



Telecommunications Act 1997

Act No. 47 of 1997 as amended

This compilation was prepared on 23 August 2004
taking into account amendments up to Act No. 120 of 2004

The text of any of those amendments not in force
on that date is appended in the Notes section

The operation of amendments that have been incorporated may be
affected by application provisions that are set out in the Notes section

Prepared by the Office of Legislative Drafting,
Attorney-General's Department, Canberra

Contents

Part 1—Introduction	1
1 Short title [see Note 1]	1
2 Commencement [see Note 1]	1
3 Objects	1
4 Regulatory policy	3
5 Simplified outline	3
6 Main index	7
7 Definitions	8
7A Agency co-ordinator	18
8 Crown to be bound	19
9 Extra-territorial application	19
10 Extension to external Territories	19
11 Extension to adjacent areas	19
11A Application of the <i>Criminal Code</i>	20
12 Act subject to Radiocommunications Act	20
13 Continuity of partnerships	20
14 Controlled carriage services, controlled networks and controlled facilities	21
15 Content service	22
16 Listed carriage services	23
18 Access to an emergency call service	23
19 Recognised person who operates an emergency call service	24
20 Customer cabling	24
21 Customer equipment	24
22 Customer cabling and customer equipment—boundary of a telecommunications network	26
23 Immediate circle	28
24 Extended meaning of <i>use</i>	32
Part 2—Network units	33
Division 1—Simplified outline	33
25 Simplified outline	33
Division 2—Basic definition	34
26 Single line links connecting distinct places in Australia	34
27 Multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia	34
28 Designated radiocommunications facility	35
29 Facilities specified in Ministerial determination	36
Division 3—Related definitions	37
30 Line links	37

31	Designated radiocommunications facility	37
32	Public mobile telecommunications service	39
33	Intercell hand-over functions	40
34	When a base station is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network	41
35	Fixed radiocommunications link.....	42
Division 4—Distinct places		44
36	Distinct places—basic rules	44
37	Properties	44
38	Combined areas.....	45
39	Principal user of a property.....	46
40	Eligible combined areas.....	46
Part 3—Carriers		47
Division 1—Simplified outline		47
41	Simplified outline	47
Division 2—Prohibitions relating to carriers		48
42	Network unit not to be used without carrier licence or nominated carrier declaration.....	48
43	Continuing offences	49
44	Supply to the public	49
45	Exemption—defence.....	51
46	Exemption—intelligence operations.....	52
47	Exemption—transport authorities	52
48	Exemption—broadcasting services	53
49	Exemption—electricity supply bodies	55
50	Exemption—line links authorised by or under previous laws.....	56
51	Exemption—Ministerial determination.....	58
Division 3—Carrier licences		59
52	Applications for carrier licence	59
53	Form of application etc.	59
53A	Copy of application to be given to agency co-ordinator	59
54	Application to be accompanied by charge	59
55	Further information.....	59
56	Grant of licence.....	60
56A	Consultation with agency co-ordinator	60
57	Carrier licence has effect subject to this Act.....	61
58	Refusal of carrier licence—disqualified applicant	62
58A	Refusal of carrier licence—security.....	64
59	Time limit on licence decision	65
60	Notification of refusal of application	68

61	Conditions of carrier licence specified in Schedule 1	68
62	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152AZ of the <i>Trade Practices Act 1974</i>	68
63	Conditions of carrier licence declared by Minister	68
64	Consultation about declared licence conditions	70
65	Conditions about foreign ownership or control.....	70
67	Carrier licence conditions—special provisions.....	71
68	Compliance with conditions.....	71
69	Remedial directions—breach of condition.....	72
70	Formal warnings—breach of condition.....	73
71	Surrender of carrier licence.....	73
72	Cancellation of carrier licence	73
73	Collection of charges relating to carrier licences	75
73A	Refund of application charge	77
74	Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth	77
75	Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge.....	77
76	Commonwealth not liable to charge	78
Division 4—Nominated carrier declarations		79
77	Applications for nominated carrier declarations	79
78	Application to be accompanied by charge etc.....	79
79	Form of application etc.....	79
80	Further information.....	79
81	Making a nominated carrier declaration.....	80
81A	Obligations of nominated carrier	80
82	Notification of refusal of application	81
83	Revocation of nominated carrier declaration	81
Division 5—Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences		83
84	Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences	83
Part 4—Service providers		84
Division 1—Simplified outline		84
85	Simplified outline	84
Division 2—Service providers		85
86	Service providers	85
Division 3—Carriage service providers		86
87	Carriage service providers	86
88	Supply to the public	88
89	Exemption from definition—customers located on the same premises	89

90	Exemption from definition—defence.....	89
91	Exemption from definition—intelligence operations.....	90
92	Exemption from definition—transport authorities.....	90
93	Exemption from definition—broadcasting services.....	91
94	Exemption from definition—electricity supply bodies.....	92
95	Exemption from definition—Ministerial determination.....	92
96	Exemption from certain regulatory provisions—Ministerial determination	93
Division 4—Content service providers		95
97	Content service providers	95
Division 5—Service provider rules		96
98	Service provider rules	96
99	Service provider determinations	96
100	Exemptions from service provider rules	97
101	Service providers must comply with service provider rules.....	97
102	Remedial directions—breach of service provider rules	98
103	Formal warnings—breach of service provider rules	99
Part 5—Monitoring of the performance of carriers and carriage service providers		100
104	Simplified outline	100
105	Monitoring of performance—annual report	100
105A	Monitoring of performance—additional report.....	102
Part 6—Industry codes and industry standards		103
Division 1—Simplified outline		103
106	Simplified outline	103
Division 2—Interpretation		104
107	Industry codes.....	104
108	Industry standards.....	104
108A	Electronic messaging service provider.....	104
108B	Telecommunications industry	105
109	Telecommunications activity	105
109A	E-marketing activity	105
110	Sections of the telecommunications industry.....	107
110A	Sections of the e-marketing industry.....	108
111	Participants in a section of the telecommunications industry.....	109
111A	Participants in a section of the e-marketing industry	109
111B	Unsolicited commercial electronic messages.....	109

Division 3—General principles relating to industry codes and industry standards	110
112 Statement of regulatory policy	110
113 Examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards.....	111
114 Industry codes and industry standards may confer powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.....	114
115 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with certain design features and performance requirements	114
116 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with matters dealt with by codes and standards under Part 9 of the Broadcasting Services Act	115
116A Industry codes and standards do not affect <i>Privacy Act 1988</i>	115
Division 4—Industry codes	116
117 Registration of industry codes.....	116
118 ACA may request codes.....	118
119 Publication of notice where no body or association represents a section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry	120
120 Replacement of industry codes	120
121 Directions about compliance with industry codes.....	121
122 Formal warnings—breach of industry codes.....	122
122A De-registering industry codes and provisions of industry codes.....	122
Division 5—Industry standards	123
123 ACA may determine an industry standard if a request for an industry code is not complied with	123
124 ACA may determine industry standard where no industry body or association formed	124
125 ACA may determine industry standards where industry codes fail.....	125
126 Industry standards not to be determined for certain privacy matters	126
127 Industry standards not to be determined during the first 180 days after commencement.....	126
128 Compliance with industry standards	126
129 Formal warnings—breach of industry standards.....	127
130 Variation of industry standards	127
131 Revocation of industry standards	128
132 Public consultation on industry standards.....	128
133 Consultation with ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.....	129
134 Consultation with Privacy Commissioner.....	129

135	Consultation with consumer body.....	130
Division 6—Register of industry codes and industry standards		131
136	ACA to maintain Register of industry codes and industry standards	131
Division 7—Miscellaneous		132
137	Protection from civil proceedings	132
138	Implied freedom of political communication	132
Part 13—Protection of communications		133
Division 1—Introduction		133
270	Simplified outline	133
271	Eligible person	133
272	Number-database operator and eligible number-database person.....	134
273	Information	134
274	Telecommunications contractor	134
275	Number-database contractor	135
Division 2—Primary disclosure/use offences		136
276	Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible persons	136
277	Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible number-database persons.....	138
278	Primary disclosure/use offence—emergency call persons	139
Division 3—Exceptions to primary disclosure/use offences		141
Subdivision A—Exceptions		141
279	Performance of person’s duties.....	141
280	Authorisation by or under law	142
281	Witnesses	142
282	Law enforcement and protection of public revenue	143
283	ASIO	147
284	Assisting the ACA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.....	148
285	Integrated public number database.....	148
286	Calls to emergency service number	149
287	Threat to person’s life or health	150
288	Communications for maritime purposes	150
289	Knowledge or consent of person concerned.....	151
290	Implicit consent of sender and recipient of communication.....	151
291	Business needs of other carriers or service providers.....	151
292	Circumstances prescribed in the regulations.....	153
293	Uses connected with exempt disclosures	154

294	Generality of Subdivision not limited	154
Subdivision B—Burden of proof		154
295	Burden of proof.....	154
Division 4—Secondary disclosure/use offences		156
296	Performance of person’s duties.....	156
297	Authorisation by or under law	156
298	Law enforcement and protection of public revenue	156
299	Assisting the ACA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman	157
300	Threat to person’s life or health	157
301	Communications for maritime purposes	158
302	Business needs of other carriers or service providers.....	158
303	Secondary offence—contravening this Division.....	159
303A	Generality of Division not limited	159
Division 4A—Relationship with the Privacy Act 1988		160
303B	Acts taken to be authorised by law for purposes of Privacy Act	160
303C	Prosecution of an offence against this Part does not affect proceedings under the <i>Privacy Act 1988</i>	160
Division 5—Record-keeping requirements		161
304	Associate.....	161
305	Certificates issued by authorised officers of enforcement agencies	161
306	Record of disclosures	162
307	Incorrect records	163
308	Annual reports to the ACA by carriers, carriage service providers or number-database operators	163
309	Monitoring by the Privacy Commissioner	164
Division 6—Instrument-making powers not limited		165
310	Instrument-making powers not limited	165
Part 14—National interest matters		166
311	Simplified outline	166
312	ACA’s obligations	166
313	Obligations of carriers and carriage service providers	167
314	Terms and conditions on which help is to be given	169
314A	Delivery points.....	171
315	Suspension of supply of carriage service in an emergency	173
316	Generality of Part not limited.....	174

Part 15—Co-operation with agencies	175
Division 1—Introduction	175
317 Simplified outline	175
318 Definition.....	176
319 Meaning of <i>interception</i>	176
320 Meaning of interception capability, special assistance capability and agency specific delivery capability	176
Division 2—Obligations concerning interception and special assistance capabilities and exemption from those obligations	178
Subdivision A—Introduction	178
321 Purpose of Division	178
Subdivision B—Obligations	178
322 Attorney-General may make determinations	178
323 Obligations of persons covered by a determination	180
324 Obligations of persons not covered by a determination in relation to particular carriage service	180
Subdivision C—Exemptions	181
325 The Minister may grant exemption	181
326 The agency co-ordinator may grant exemption.....	181
327 ACA may grant exemption when authorising trial services.....	182
Division 3—Interception capability plans	183
328 Purpose of Division	183
329 Nature of an interception capability plan	183
330 Carriers' obligations in relation to IC plans	184
331 Nominated carriage service providers' obligations in relation to IC plans.....	184
332 Lodgment of IC plans	185
332A Commencement of IC plans.....	185
332B Compliance with IC plans and amended IC plans.....	186
332C Consideration of IC plans	186
332D Consequences of changed business plans	188
Division 4—Requirement arising from proposed technological changes	189
332E Purpose of Division	189
332F Carrier or provider to notify impending technological change	189
332G ACA to give agencies a reasonable opportunity to consult on new technology.....	190
332H Extensions to consultation periods.....	191

332J	Delivery requirements arising from implementation of new or altered technology.....	191
Division 5—Allocation of costs in relation to interception, special assistance, and agency specific delivery capabilities		193
332K	Purpose of Division	193
332L	Distribution of the costs of interception, special assistance, and agency specific delivery capabilities	193
332M	Exception to the cost distribution set out in section 332L.....	194
332N	Working out costs of agency specific delivery capabilities.....	194
332P	Examination of lower cost options.....	196
332Q	ACA may require independent audit of costs	196
Division 6—Review of cost-effectiveness of interception		198
332R	Minister to conduct review etc.	198
Part 16—Defence requirements and disaster plans		199
Division 1—Introduction		199
333	Simplified outline	199
334	Defence authority.....	199
Division 2—Supply of carriage services		200
335	Requirement to supply carriage services for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters	200
Division 3—Defence planning		202
336	Definitions	202
337	Preparation of draft agreement.....	202
338	ACA’s certification of draft agreement.....	203
339	Requirement to enter into certified agreement	204
340	Compliance with agreement.....	204
341	Withdrawal of certification of agreement	204
342	Duration of agreement	205
343	Variation of agreement	205
Division 4—Disaster plans		206
344	Designated disaster plans.....	206
345	Carrier licence conditions about designated disaster plans	206
346	Service provider determinations about designated disaster plans.....	206
346A	Carrier and carriage service provider immunity.....	206
Division 5—Delegation		208
347	Delegation.....	208

Part 17—Pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers	209
348 Simplified outline	209
349 Requirement to provide pre-selection	209
350 When pre-selection is provided in favour of a carriage service provider.....	210
350A Declared carriage services	212
351 Pre-selection to be provided.....	212
352 Exemptions from requirement to provide pre-selection	213
353 Use of over-ride dial codes	214
Part 18—Calling line identification	215
354 Simplified outline	215
355 Calling line identification	215
356 Exemptions from calling line identification requirement.....	216
Part 19—Advanced Mobile Phone System (AMPS)	217
357 Simplified outline	217
358 Meaning of <i>AMPS</i>	217
359 Scope of Part.....	217
360 No new AMPS	217
361 AMPS to be phased out.....	217
362 Limited exemption from phase-out of AMPS	218
363 Competition not to be reduced	219
Part 20—International aspects of activities of the telecommunications industry	220
Division 1—Simplified outline	220
364 Simplified outline	220
Division 2—Compliance with international agreements	221
365 INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	221
366 Compliance with conventions.....	221
Division 3—Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators	223
367 Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators.....	223
368 ACCC to administer Rules of Conduct	225
369 Rules of Conduct to bind carriers and carriage service providers	225
370 Unenforceability of agreements	226
371 Investigations by the ACCC	226
372 Reviews of the operation of this Division	227

Part 21—Technical regulation	228
Division 1—Simplified outline	228
373 Simplified outline	228
Division 2—Interpretative provisions	230
374 Part applies to networks or facilities in Australia operated by carriers or carriage service providers	230
375 Manager of network or facility	230
Division 3—Technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling	231
376 ACA’s power to make technical standards	231
377 Adoption of voluntary standards.....	232
378 Procedures for making technical standards.....	232
379 Making technical standards in cases of urgency	233
Division 4—Disability standards	235
380 Disability standards.....	235
381 Adoption of voluntary standards.....	236
382 Procedures for making disability standards.....	236
383 Effect of compliance with disability standards	237
Division 5—Technical standards about the interconnection of facilities	238
384 ACA’s power to make technical standards	238
385 Adoption of voluntary standards.....	239
386 Procedures for making technical standards.....	239
387 Procedures for making technical standards.....	240
388 Provision of access.....	241
389 Promotion of the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services	241
Division 6—Connection permits and connection rules	242
Subdivision A—Connection permits authorising the connection of non-standard customer equipment and non-standard cabling	242
390 Application for connection permit	242
391 Form of application.....	242
392 Application to be accompanied by charge	243
393 Further information.....	243
394 Issue of connection permits.....	243
395 Connection permit has effect subject to this Act.....	244
396 Nominees of holder	244

397	Duration of connection permits.....	244
398	Conditions of connection permits	245
399	Offence of contravening condition.....	246
400	Formal warnings—breach of condition.....	246
401	Surrender of connection permit.....	246
402	Cancellation of connection permit	246
403	Register of connection permits	247
Subdivision B—Connection rules		248
404	Connection rules	248
405	Procedures for making connection rules	248
Division 7—Labelling of customer equipment and customer cabling		250
406	Application of labels.....	250
406A	Application of Division to agent of manufacturer or importer.....	250
407	Labelling requirements	250
408	Requirements to apply labels—ancillary matters.....	251
409	Recognised testing authorities and competent bodies	253
410	Certification bodies.....	253
411	Connection of customer equipment or customer cabling— breach of section 376 standards	253
412	Connection of labelled customer equipment or customer cabling not to be refused	255
413	Supply of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling.....	257
414	Applying labels before satisfying requirements under subsection 408(5).....	257
415	Failure to retain records etc.....	258
416	Application of labels containing false statements about compliance with standards	259
Division 8—Protected symbols		260
417	Protected symbols	260
Division 9—Cabling providers		264
418	Cabling work	264
419	Types of cabling work	264
420	Prohibition of unauthorised cabling work.....	264
421	Cabling provider rules.....	265
422	Procedures for making cabling provider rules	266
423	Application for cabling licence	267
424	Form of application.....	267
425	Application to be accompanied by charge	267
426	Further information.....	267

427	Grant of cabling licence	267
428	Time limit on licence decision	268
429	Notification of refusal of application	268
430	Cabling licence has effect subject to this Act.....	269
431	Duration of cabling licence.....	269
432	Conditions of cabling licence.....	269
433	Procedures for changing licence conditions.....	270
434	Offence in relation to contravening condition.....	270
435	Formal warnings—breach of condition.....	271
436	Surrender of cabling licence	271
437	Suspension of cabling licence	272
438	Cancellation of cabling licence	272
439	ACA may limit application of Division in relation to customer cabling	273
440	Ministerial directions	273
441	Delegation.....	274
442	Register of cabling licences	274
Division 10—Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.		275
443	Civil action for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.	275
444	Remedy for contravention of labelling requirements	276
445	Remedies for connection of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling	277
446	Disconnection of dangerous customer equipment or customer cabling.....	279
447	Disconnection of customer equipment or customer cabling— protection of the integrity of networks and facilities.....	281
448	Civil action for dangerous connections to telecommunications networks etc.	282
449	Other remedies not affected	283
Division 11—Prohibited customer equipment and prohibited customer cabling		284
450	Declaration of prohibited customer equipment or prohibited customer cabling.....	284
451	Consultation on proposed declaration.....	285
452	Operation of prohibited customer equipment or customer cabling	285
Division 12—Pre-commencement labels		287
453	Pre-commencement labels	287

Division 13—Penalties payable instead of prosecution	288
453A Penalties payable instead of prosecution.....	288
Part 22—Numbering of carriage services and regulation of electronic addressing	289
Division 1—Simplified outline	289
454 Simplified outline	289
Division 2—Numbering of carriage services	290
Subdivision A—Numbering plan	290
455 Numbering plan	290
456 Numbering plan—supply to the public	292
457 Numbering plan—allocation otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system	292
458 Numbering plan—rules about portability of allocated numbers	292
459 ACA to administer numbering plan	293
460 Consultation about numbering plan	293
461 Consultation with ACCC	295
462 Compliance with the numbering plan	295
Subdivision B—Allocation system for numbers	296
463 Allocation system for numbers	296
464 Consultation about an allocation system	297
Subdivision C—Miscellaneous	298
465 Register of allocated numbers	298
466 Emergency service numbers	300
467 Delegation.....	300
468 Collection of numbering charges	301
469 Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth	303
470 Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge.....	303
471 Commonwealth not liable to charge	303
472 Integrated public number database.....	304
473 Letters and symbols taken to be numbers	305
Division 3—Regulation of electronic addressing	306
474 Declared manager of electronic addressing.....	306
475 ACA may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing.....	306
476 ACCC may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing	307
477 ACCC’s directions to prevail over the ACA’s directions	309

Part 23—Standard agreements for the supply of carriage services	310
478 Simplified outline	310
479 Standard terms and conditions apply unless excluded	310
480 Standard form of agreement to be publicly available.....	311
480A Other information to be publicly available	312
481 Standard form of agreement to be given to the ACA	313
482 Concurrent operation of State/Territory laws.....	313
483 Trade Practices Act not affected by this Part	314
Part 24—Carriers’ powers and immunities	315
484 Schedule 3.....	315
Part 25—Public inquiries	316
Division 1—Simplified outline	316
485 Simplified outline	316
Division 2—Inquiries by the ACA	317
486 When inquiry must be held	317
487 When inquiry may be held	317
488 Informing the public about an inquiry.....	318
489 Discussion paper	318
490 Written submissions and protection from civil actions	319
491 Hearings.....	319
492 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases.....	320
493 Confidential material not to be published	320
494 Direction about private hearings	321
495 Reports on inquiries	322
Division 3—Inquiries by the ACCC	324
496 When inquiry must be held	324
497 When inquiry may be held	324
498 Informing the public about an inquiry.....	324
499 Discussion paper	325
500 Written submissions and protection from civil actions	325
501 Hearings.....	326
502 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases.....	326
503 Confidential material not to be published	327
504 Direction about private hearings	328
505 Reports on inquiries	329
506 ACCC’s other powers not limited.....	330

Part 26—Investigations	331
507 Simplified outline	331
508 Matters to which this Part applies	331
509 Complaints to the ACA.....	332
510 Investigations by the ACA.....	332
511 Preliminary inquiries.....	333
512 Conduct of investigations	333
513 Complainant and certain other persons to be informed of various matters	334
514 Reference of matters to Ombudsman or other responsible person.....	335
515 Reference of matters to the ACCC.....	336
516 Reports on investigations.....	337
517 Publication of reports.....	337
518 Person adversely affected by report to be given opportunity to comment	338
519 Protection from civil actions	338
Part 27—The ACA’s information-gathering powers	340
Division 1—Simplified outline	340
520 Simplified outline	340
Division 2—Information-gathering powers	341
521 The ACA may obtain information and documents from carriers and service providers	341
522 The ACA may obtain information and documents from other persons.....	342
523 Copying documents—reasonable compensation.....	344
524 Self-incrimination	344
525 Giving false or misleading information or evidence	345
527 Copies of documents.....	345
528 ACA may retain documents.....	345
Division 3—Record-keeping rules	346
529 ACA may make record-keeping rules.....	346
530 Compliance with record-keeping rules	346
531 Incorrect records	347
Part 28—Enforcement	348
Division 1—Introduction	348
532 Simplified outline	348
532A References to the <i>Spam Act 2003</i>	349

Division 2—Inspectors and identity cards	350
533 Inspectors.....	350
534 Identity cards	351
Division 3—Search warrants relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act	352
535 Magistrate may issue warrant	352
536 Reasonable grounds for issuing warrant etc.....	352
537 Contents of warrant.....	353
538 Warrants may be issued by telephone etc.	353
539 Provisions relating to issue of warrant by telephone etc.	353
540 Proceedings involving warrant issued by telephone etc.	355
Division 4—Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act	356
541 When is a thing connected with an offence?	356
541A When is a thing connected with a breach of the <i>Spam Act 2003</i> ?	356
542 Searches and seizures.....	356
543 Production of identity card etc.	357
544 Evidence of commission of other offences against Part 21 of this Act or other breaches of the <i>Spam Act 2003</i>	358
545 Emergency entry, search and seizure	359
546 Retention of things seized.....	360
Division 5—Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21	361
547 Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21	361
Division 5A—Searches to monitor compliance with the Spam Act 2003	362
547A Powers available to inspectors for monitoring compliance.....	362
547B Monitoring powers.....	362
547C Production of identity card etc.	364
547D Monitoring warrants	364
547E Details of warrant to be given to occupier etc.....	365
547F Announcement before entry.....	366
547G Compensation for damage to equipment.....	366
547H Occupier entitled to be present during search	367
Division 5B—Access to computer data that is relevant to the Spam Act 2003	369
547J Access to computer data that is relevant to the <i>Spam Act 2003</i>	369
Division 6—Other powers of inspectors	371
548 General powers of inspectors.....	371

549	Power to require information etc.....	372
550	Retention of documents	374
Division 7—Forfeiture		375
551	Court may order forfeiture	375
552	Forfeited goods may be sold	375
Division 8—Future offences		376
553	Offences that are going to be committed	376
Part 29—Review of decisions		377
554	Simplified outline	377
555	Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACA	377
556	Deadlines for reaching certain decisions.....	377
557	Statements to accompany notification of decisions.....	378
558	Applications for reconsideration of decisions	378
559	Reconsideration by the ACA	379
560	Deadlines for reconsiderations.....	379
561	Statements to accompany notification of decisions on reconsideration.....	379
562	Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal	380
Part 30—Injunctions		381
563	Simplified outline	381
564	Injunctions	381
565	Interim injunctions.....	382
566	Discharge etc. of injunctions.....	383
567	Certain limits on granting injunctions not to apply	383
568	Other powers of the court unaffected	384
Part 31—Civil penalties		385
569	Simplified outline	385
570	Pecuniary penalties for contravention of civil penalty provisions.....	385
571	Civil action for recovery of pecuniary penalties	386
572	Criminal proceedings not to be brought for contravention of civil penalty provisions.....	387
Part 32—Vicarious liability		388
573	Simplified outline	388
574	Proceedings under this Act	388
574A	Definition.....	388
575	Liability of corporations	388
576	Liability of persons other than corporations.....	390

Part 34—Special provisions relating to functions and powers of the ACA and the Attorney-General in respect of telecommunications	392
579 Simplified outline	392
580 ACA must have regard to conventions	392
581 Power to give directions to carriers and service providers.....	393
Part 35—Miscellaneous	395
582 Simplified outline	395
583 Penalties for certain continuing offences	396
584 Procedure relating to certain continuing offences	396
585 Treatment of partnerships	397
586 Giving of documents to partnerships	397
587 Nomination of address for service of documents	398
588 Service of summons or process on foreign corporations—criminal proceedings.....	398
589 Instruments under this Act may provide for matters by reference to other instruments.....	399
590 Arbitration—acquisition of property.....	401
591 Compensation—constitutional safety net.....	401
592 Act not to affect performance of State or Territory functions	402
593 Funding of consumer representation, and of research, in relation to telecommunications	402
594 Regulations	403
Schedule 1—Standard carrier licence conditions	404
Part 1—Compliance with this Act	404
1 Compliance with this Act.....	404
Part 2—Industry development plans	405
2 Simplified outline	405
3 Definitions	405
4 Carriers must have a current industry development plan	406
5 Exemptions from industry development plan requirements.....	406
6 Contents of industry development plan.....	407
7 Current industry development plan.....	409
8 Publication of industry development plan.....	409
9 Variation of industry development plan.....	409
10 Requirements relating to research and development activities.....	409
11 Formulation of plan or variation—Commonwealth government policy about industry development	410

12	Compliance with provisions of plan relating to research and development activities	410
13	Notification of matters that may affect the achievement of an industry development plan	411
14	Annual report on implementation of industry development plan	411
15	Annual report by Industry Minister.....	411
Part 3—Access to supplementary facilities		412
16	Simplified outline	412
17	Access to supplementary facilities.....	412
18	Terms and conditions of access.....	413
19	Ministerial pricing determinations	414
Part 4—Access to network information		415
20	Simplified outline	415
21	Access to network information	415
22	Access to information in databases	416
23	Access to network planning information	416
24	Access to information about likely changes to network facilities—completion success rate of calls.....	417
25	Access to quality of service information etc.	418
26	Security procedures.....	419
27	Terms and conditions of compliance	419
27A	Code relating to access to information.....	420
28	Ministerial pricing determinations	420
29	Consultation about reconfiguration etc.	421
29A	Code relating to consultation	422
Part 5—Access to telecommunications transmission towers and to underground facilities		423
30	Simplified outline	423
31	Definitions	423
32	Extended meaning of <i>access</i>	424
33	Access to telecommunications transmission towers.....	424
34	Access to sites of telecommunications transmission towers	425
35	Access to eligible underground facilities	426
36	Terms and conditions of access.....	427
37	Code relating to access.....	429
38	Industry co-operation about sharing of sites and eligible underground facilities	429
39	This Part does not limit Part 3 of this Schedule	429

Part 6—Inspection of facilities etc.	430
40 Simplified outline	430
41 Records relating to underground facilities	430
42 Regular inspection of facilities	431
43 Prompt investigation of dangerous facilities	431
44 Remedial action	432
Schedule 2—Standard service provider rules	433
Part 1—Compliance with this Act	433
1 Compliance with this Act.....	433
Part 2—Operator services	434
2 Simplified outline	434
3 Scope of Part.....	434
4 Operator services must be provided to end-users of a standard telephone service	434
5 Access to end-users of other carriage service providers.....	434
Part 3—Directory assistance services	436
6 Simplified outline	436
7 Directory assistance services must be provided to end-users	436
8 Access by end-users of other carriage service providers.....	436
Part 4—Integrated public number database	438
9 Simplified outline	438
10 Carriage service providers must give information to Telstra	438
11 Carriage service providers must give information to another person or association.....	439
Part 5—Itemised billing	440
12 Simplified outline	440
13 Itemised billing	440
14 Exemptions from itemised billing requirements	442
15 Details that are not to be specified in an itemised bill.....	442
Schedule 3—Carriers’ powers and immunities	443
Part 1—General provisions	443
Division 1—Simplified outline and definitions	443
1 Simplified outline	443
2 Definitions	445
3 Designated overhead line	448

4	Extension to a tower to be treated as the installation of a facility	448
Division 2—Inspection of land		449
5	Inspection of land.....	449
Division 3—Installation of facilities		451
6	Installation of facilities	451
Division 4—Maintenance of facilities		453
7	Maintenance of facilities	453
Division 5—Conditions relating to the carrying out of authorised activities		456
8	Carrier to do as little damage as practicable.....	456
9	Carrier to restore land	456
10	Management of activities	456
11	Agreements with public utilities	457
12	Compliance with industry standards	457
13	Compliance with international agreements	457
14	Conditions specified in the regulations	457
15	Conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of Practice	458
16	Conditions to which a facility installation permit is subject.....	458
17	Notice to owner of land—general	459
18	Notice to owner of land—lopping of trees etc.	461
19	Notice to roads authorities, utilities etc.	462
20	Roads etc. to remain open for passage	463
Division 6—Facility installation permits		464
21	Application for facility installation permit.....	464
22	Form of application.....	464
23	Application to be accompanied by charge	464
24	Withdrawal of application.....	464
25	Issue of facility installation permit.....	464
26	Deemed refusal of facility installation permit	465
27	Criteria for issue of facility installation permit	466
28	Special provisions relating to environmental matters.....	473
29	Consultation with the ACCC	473
30	Facility installation permit has effect subject to this Act	473
31	Duration of facility installation permit.....	473
32	Conditions of facility installation permit	474
33	Surrender of facility installation permit	474
34	Cancellation of facility installation permit.....	474
35	Review of decisions by Administrative Appeals Tribunal.....	475

Division 7—Exemptions from State and Territory laws	476
36 Activities not generally exempt from State and Territory laws.....	476
37 Exemption from State and Territory laws	476
38 Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws	477
39 Liability to taxation not affected.....	477
Division 8—Miscellaneous	478
41 Guidelines.....	478
42 Compensation	478
43 Power extends to carrier’s employees etc.	479
44 State and Territory laws that discriminate against carriers and users of carriage services.....	479
45 State and Territory laws may confer powers and immunities on carriers	481
46 ACA may limit tort liability in relation to the supply of certain carriage services.....	481
47 Ownership of facilities.....	482
48 ACA may inform the public about designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities	483
49 Review of options for placing facilities underground	484
50 Monitoring of progress in relation to placing facilities underground.....	484
51 Removal of certain overhead lines.....	484
52 Commonwealth laws not displaced.....	487
53 Subdivider to pay for necessary alterations.....	487
54 Service of notices.....	487
55 Facilities installed before 1 January 2001 otherwise than in reliance on Commonwealth laws—environmental impact.....	488
Part 2—Transitional provisions	492
56 Continued application of sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the <i>Telecommunications Act 1991</i> —general.....	492
57 Continued application of Division 3 of Part 7 of the <i>Telecommunications Act 1991</i> —general.....	493
58 Continued application of sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the <i>Telecommunications Act 1991</i> —special rule where injunction restrains activity.....	494
59 Continued application of Division 3 of Part 7 of the <i>Telecommunications Act 1991</i> —special rule where injunction restrains activity.....	497
60 Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of State and Territory laws	498

61	Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of the common law	499
Schedule 4—Reviewable decisions of the ACA		500
Part 1—Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACA		500
1	Reviewable decisions of the ACA	500
Part 2—Decisions to which section 556 does not apply		503
2	Decisions to which section 556 does not apply	503
Notes		505

An Act about telecommunications, and for related purposes

Part 1—Introduction

1 Short title [see Note 1]

This Act may be cited as the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

2 Commencement [see Note 1]

- (1) The following provisions of this Act commence on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent:
 - (a) this Part;
 - (b) Part 2;
 - (c) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 4;
 - (d) Division 3 of Part 25;
 - (f) section 589;
 - (g) section 594.
- (2) Sections 52 to 55 (inclusive) commence on 5 June 1997.
- (3) The remaining provisions of this Act commence on 1 July 1997.

3 Objects

- (1) The main object of this Act, when read together with Parts XIB and XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*, is to provide a regulatory framework that promotes:
 - (a) the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services provided by means of carriage services; and
 - (b) the efficiency and international competitiveness of the Australian telecommunications industry.

Section 3

- (2) The other objects of this Act, when read together with Parts XIB and XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*, are as follows:
- (a) to ensure that standard telephone services, payphones and other carriage services of social importance are:
 - (i) reasonably accessible to all people in Australia on an equitable basis, wherever they reside or carry on business; and
 - (ii) are supplied as efficiently and economically as practicable; and
 - (iii) are supplied at performance standards that reasonably meet the social, industrial and commercial needs of the Australian community;
 - (b) to provide a framework under which a carriage service that provides digital data capability comparable to an ISDN channel is to become available to all people in Australia:
 - (i) by 1 January 2000; or
 - (ii) by another date having regard to the findings of the review into the timing of the availability of that service;
 - (c) to promote the supply of diverse and innovative carriage services and content services;
 - (d) to promote the development of an Australian telecommunications industry that is efficient, competitive and responsive to the needs of the Australian community;
 - (e) to promote the effective participation by all sectors of the Australian telecommunications industry in markets (whether in Australia or elsewhere);
 - (f) to promote:
 - (i) the development of the technical capabilities and skills of the Australian telecommunications industry; and
 - (ii) the development of the value-adding and export-oriented activities of the Australian telecommunications industry; and
 - (iii) research and development that contributes to the growth of the Australian telecommunications industry;
 - (g) to promote the equitable distribution of benefits from improvements in the efficiency and effectiveness of:

- (i) the provision of telecommunications networks and facilities; and
- (ii) the supply of carriage services;
- (h) to provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to telecommunications activities and to regulate adequately participants in sections of the Australian telecommunications industry;
- (i) to promote the placement of lines underground, taking into account economic and technical issues, where placing such lines underground is supported by the affected community;
- (j) to promote responsible practices in relation to the sending of commercial electronic messages.

4 Regulatory policy

The Parliament intends that telecommunications be regulated in a manner that:

- (a) promotes the greatest practicable use of industry self-regulation; and
- (b) does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in the Australian telecommunications industry;

but does not compromise the effectiveness of regulation in achieving the objects mentioned in section 3.

5 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Act:

- This Act sets up a system for regulating telecommunications.
- The main entities regulated by this Act are ***carriers*** and ***service providers***.
- A ***carrier*** is the holder of a carrier licence granted under this Act.

Section 5

- The owner of a **network unit** that is used to supply carriage services to the public must hold a carrier licence unless responsibility for the unit is transferred from the owner to a carrier.
- There are 4 types of network **unit**:
 - (a) a single line link connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line link meets certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (b) multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line links meet certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (c) a designated radiocommunications facility;
 - (d) a facility specified in a Ministerial determination.
- Carrier licences are subject to **conditions**.
- There are 2 types of **service provider**:
 - (a) a carriage service provider;
 - (b) a content service provider.
- A **carriage service provider** is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain carriage services.
- A **content service provider** is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain content services.
- Service providers must comply with the **service provider rules**.
- The Australian Communications Authority (**ACA**) is to monitor, and report each year to the Minister on, significant matters relating to the **performance** of carriers and carriage service providers.

- Bodies and associations that represent sections of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry may develop **industry codes**.
- Industry codes may be **registered** by the ACA.
- Compliance with an industry code is **voluntary** unless the ACA directs a particular participant in the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry to comply with the code.
- The ACA has a reserve power to make an **industry standard** if there are no industry codes or if an industry code is deficient.
- Compliance with industry standards is **mandatory**.
- Carriers and carriage service providers must protect the **confidentiality** of communications.
- The ACA, carriers and carriage service providers must do their best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used to commit offences.
- A carrier or carriage service provider may be required to have an **interception capability**.
- Carriers and carriage service providers must ensure that it is possible to execute a **warrant** issued under the *Telecommunications (Interception) Act 1979*.
- Carriage service providers may be required to supply carriage services for **defence purposes** or for the **management of natural disasters**.
- A carrier or carriage service provider may be required to enter into an agreement with the Commonwealth about:
 - (a) planning for **network survivability**; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis.

Section 5

- The ACA must require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide ***pre-selection*** in favour of carriage service providers.
- The Advanced Mobile Phone System is to be phased out by 1 January 2000.
- Carriers and carriage service providers may be required to comply with certain international conventions.
- The Minister may make ***Rules of Conduct*** about dealings with international telecommunications operators.
- Provision is made for the ***technical regulation*** of customer equipment, customer cabling and cabling work.
- The ACA may regulate numbering by means of a ***numbering plan***.
- Provision is made for ***standard agreements*** for the supply of carriage services.
- The ACA and the ACCC may hold ***public inquiries*** about certain matters relating to telecommunications.
- The ACA may ***investigate*** certain matters relating to telecommunications.
- Certain switching systems must be capable of providing ***calling line identification***.
- Provision is made for the following ancillary matters:
 - (a) information-gathering powers;
 - (b) powers of search, entry and seizure;
 - (c) review of decisions;

Section 6

(d) injunctions.

6 Main index

The following is a main index to this Act:

Main Index		
Item	Topic	Provisions
1	AMPS (Advanced Mobile Phone System)	Part 19
2	Calling line identification	Part 18
3	Carriers' powers and immunities	Part 24, Schedule 3
4	Carrier licence conditions	Part 3, Schedule 1
5	Carriers	Part 3
6	Communications, protection of	Part 13
8	Decisions, review of	Part 29, Schedule 4
9	Defence requirements and disaster plans	Part 16
11	Enforcement	Part 28
12	Industry codes and industry standards	Part 6
13	Information-gathering powers	Part 27
14	Injunctions	Part 30
15	Inquiries, public	Part 25
16	International aspects	Part 20
17	Investigations	Part 26
18	Law enforcement agencies, co-operation with	Part 15
19	Liability, vicarious	Part 32
21	National interest matters	Part 14
22	Network units	Part 2
23	Numbering and electronic addressing	Part 22
24	Penalties, civil	Part 31
25	Performance of carriers and carriage service providers, monitoring of	Part 5
26	Pre-selection	Part 17
28	Service provider rules	Part 4, Schedule 2

Section 7

Main Index		
Item	Topic	Provisions
29	Service providers	Part 4
30	Standard agreements for the supply of carriage services	Part 23
32	Technical regulation	Part 21

7 Definitions

In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears:

ACA means the Australian Communications Authority.

ACA's telecommunications functions has the same meaning as in the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*.

ACA's telecommunications powers means the powers conferred on the ACA by or under:

- (a) this Act; or
- (aa) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (ab) the *Spam Act 2003*; or
- (b) Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; or
- (c) section 9 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*, in so far as that section relates to the ACA's telecommunications functions.

ACCC means the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission.

ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers means the functions and powers conferred on the ACCC by or under:

- (a) this Act; or
- (b) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (c) Part XIB of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; or
- (d) Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; or

- (e) any other provision of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*, in so far as that provision applies to a matter connected with telecommunications.

For this purpose, **telecommunications** means the carriage of communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

access, in relation to an emergency call service, has a meaning affected by section 18.

agency means:

- (a) the Australian Federal Police; or
- (b) a police force or service of a State or of a Territory; or
- (c) the Australian Crime Commission; or
- (d) the New South Wales Crimes Commission; or
- (e) the Independent Commission Against Corruption of New South Wales; or
- (f) the Crime and Misconduct Commission of Queensland; or
- (g) the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation; or
- (h) the Police Integrity Commission; or
- (i) a prescribed authority established by or under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

agency co-ordinator has the meaning given by section 7A.

aircraft includes a balloon.

Australia, when used in a geographical sense, includes the eligible Territories.

base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network has the meaning given by section 34.

broadcasting service has the same meaning as in the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

cabling licence means a licence granted under section 427.

carriage service means a service for carrying communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

Section 7

carriage service intermediary means a person who is a carriage service provider under subsection 87(5).

carriage service provider has the meaning given by section 87.

carrier means the holder of a carrier licence.

carrier licence means a licence granted under section 56.

carry includes transmit, switch and receive.

Chairman means the Chairman of the ACA.

civil penalty provision means:

- (a) subsection 68(1); or
- (b) subsection 68(2); or
- (c) subsection 101(1); or
- (d) subsection 101(2); or
- (e) subsection 121(2); or
- (f) subsection 121(3); or
- (g) subsection 128(1); or
- (h) subsection 128(2); or
- (k) subsection 148(1) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (l) subsection 148(3) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (m) subsection 158B(1) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (n) subsection 158B(4) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (o) subsection 158C(1) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (p) subsection 158D(3) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (q) subsection 158E(1) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

commercial electronic message has the same meaning as in the *Spam Act 2003*.

communications includes any communication:

- (a) whether between persons and persons, things and things or persons and things; and
- (b) whether in the form of speech, music or other sounds; and
- (c) whether in the form of data; and
- (d) whether in the form of text; and
- (e) whether in the form of visual images (animated or otherwise); and
- (f) whether in the form of signals; and
- (g) whether in any other form; and
- (h) whether in any combination of forms.

connected, in relation to:

- (a) a telecommunications network; or
- (b) a facility; or
- (c) customer cabling; or
- (d) customer equipment;

includes connection otherwise than by means of physical contact, for example, a connection by means of radiocommunication.

connection permit means a permit issued under section 394.

constitutional corporation means a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies.

content service has the meaning given by section 15.

content service provider has the meaning given by section 97.

controlled carriage service has the meaning given by section 14.

controlled facility has the meaning given by section 14.

controlled network has the meaning given by section 14.

customer cabling has the meaning given by section 20.

customer equipment has the meaning given by section 21.

Section 7

data processing device means any article or material (for example, a disk) from which information is capable of being reproduced, with or without the aid of any other article or device.

defence purposes means any one or more of the following:

- (a) the operation of command or control systems;
- (b) the operation, direction or use of a defence organisation;
- (c) the operation of intelligence systems;
- (d) the collection or dissemination of information relevant to the security or defence of:
 - (i) the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) a foreign country that is allied or associated with the Commonwealth;
- (e) the operation or control of weapons systems, including any thing that, by itself or together with any other thing or things, is intended for defensive or offensive use in combat;
- (f) any other matter specified in the regulations.

designated radiocommunications facility has the meaning given by section 31.

digital data service provider has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

directory assistance services means services that are:

- (a) provided to an end-user of a standard telephone service to help the end-user find the number of another end-user of a standard telephone service; and
- (b) provided by an operator or by means of:
 - (i) an automated voice response system; or
 - (ii) another technology-based system.

distinct places has the meaning given by section 36.

eligible partnership means a partnership where each partner is a constitutional corporation.

eligible Territory means:

- (a) the Territory of Christmas Island; or
- (b) the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands; or
- (c) an external Territory prescribed for the purposes of section 10.

e-marketing industry means an industry that involves carrying on an e-marketing activity.

emergency call contractor means a person who performs services for or on behalf of a recognised person who operates an emergency call service, but does not include a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the person who operates the emergency call service.

Note: **Recognised person who operates an emergency call service** is defined by section 19.

emergency call person means:

- (a) a recognised person who operates an emergency call service; or
- (b) an employee of such a person; or
- (c) an emergency call contractor; or
- (d) an employee of an emergency call contractor.

Note: **Recognised person who operates an emergency call service** is defined by section 19.

emergency call service means a service for:

- (a) receiving and handling calls to an emergency service number; and
- (b) transferring such calls to:
 - (i) a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a fire service; or
 - (iii) an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
 - (v) a service for despatching a force or service referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv).

Section 7

For the purposes of paragraph (b), **transferring** a call includes giving information in relation to the call for purposes connected with dealing with the matter or matters raised by the call.

emergency service number has the meaning given by section 466.

exempt network-user means:

- (a) a person:
 - (i) who is entitled to use a network unit to supply a carriage service; and
 - (ii) whose entitlement derives, directly or indirectly, from rights granted to a carrier; or
 - (b) if:
 - (i) a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a fire service; or
 - (iii) an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) an emergency service specified in the regulations;
(the **first force or service**) uses a network unit for the sole or principal purpose of enabling either or both of the following:
 - (v) communication between the members of the first force or service;
 - (vi) communication between the members of the first force or service and the members of another force or service, where the other force or service is of a kind covered by subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv);
- the first force or service.

For the purposes of paragraph (b), an employee of a force or service is taken to be a member of the force or service.

facility means:

- (a) any part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network; or
- (b) any line, equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna, tunnel, duct, hole, pit, pole or other structure or thing used, or for use, in or in connection with a telecommunications network.

Federal Court means the Federal Court of Australia.

fixed radiocommunications link has the meaning given by section 35.

IC plan means an instrument of a kind described in section 329:

- (a) that is lodged in accordance with section 330 or 331; or
- (b) that is so lodged and subsequently amended in accordance with section 332C or 332D.

immediate circle has the meaning given by section 23.

import means import into Australia.

inspector has the meaning given by section 533.

intercell hand-over functions has the meaning given by section 33.

interception related information means information about a matter that is the subject of an obligation under Division 2 of Part 15.

Internet service provider has the same meaning as in Schedule 5 to the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

levy means levy imposed by the *Telecommunications (Universal Service Levy) Act 1997*.

line means a wire, cable, optical fibre, tube, conduit, waveguide or other physical medium used, or for use, as a continuous artificial guide for or in connection with carrying communications by means of guided electromagnetic energy.

line link has the meaning given by section 30.

listed carriage service has the meaning given by section 16.

member means a member of the ACA (and does not include an associate member).

network unit has the meaning given by Division 2 of Part 2.

nominated carrier means a carrier in respect of whom a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

Section 7

nominated carrier declaration means a declaration under section 81.

numbering plan has the meaning given by section 455.

owner, in relation to a network unit, means a person who legally owns the unit (whether alone or together with one or more other persons).

person includes a partnership.

point-to-multipoint service means a carriage service which allows a person to transmit a communication to more than one end-user simultaneously.

public body means:

- (a) the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (b) an authority, or institution, of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (c) an incorporated company all the stock or shares in the capital of which is beneficially owned by one of the following:
 - (i) the Commonwealth;
 - (ii) a State;
 - (iii) a Territory; or
- (d) an incorporated company limited by guarantee, where the interests and rights of the members in or in relation to the company are beneficially owned by one of the following:
 - (i) the Commonwealth;
 - (ii) a State;
 - (iii) a Territory.

public mobile telecommunications service has the meaning given by section 32.

radiocommunication has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

radiocommunications receiver has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

radiocommunications transmitter has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

recognised person who operates an emergency call service has the meaning given by section 19.

recognised testing authority has the meaning given by section 409.

record-keeping rule means a rule under section 529.

satellite-based facility means a radiocommunications transmitter, or a radiocommunications receiver, in a satellite.

service provider has the meaning given by section 86.

service provider rules has the meaning given by section 98.

standard telephone service has the meaning given by section 6 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

telecommunications industry includes an industry that involves:

- (a) carrying on business as a carrier; or
- (b) carrying on business as a carriage service provider; or
- (c) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a listed carriage service; or
- (d) supplying a content service using a listed carriage service; or
- (e) manufacturing or importing customer equipment or customer cabling; or
- (f) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;used to supply a listed carriage service.

Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman scheme has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

Section 7A

telecommunications network means a system, or series of systems, that carries, or is capable of carrying, communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

Telstra has the same meaning as in the *Telstra Corporation Act 1991*.

this Act includes the regulations.

universal service obligation has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

universal service provider has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

vessel means a vessel or boat of any description, and includes:

- (a) an air-cushion vehicle; and
- (b) any floating structure.

7A Agency co-ordinator

- (1) In this Act:

agency co-ordinator means:

- (a) if paragraph (b) does not apply—the Secretary to the Attorney-General’s Department in his or her capacity as agency co-ordinator; or
 - (b) if the Attorney-General determines in writing that a person or body is to act as the agency co-ordinator—the person or body in the capacity of that person or body as agency co-ordinator.
- (2) Unless the context otherwise requires, an act done by or in relation to the agency co-ordinator is taken to be an act done by or in relation to the agency co-ordinator on behalf of all the agencies.
- (3) A determination under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

8 Crown to be bound

- (1) This Act binds the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, of each of the States, of the Australian Capital Territory, of the Northern Territory and of Norfolk Island.
- (2) This Act does not make the Crown liable to a pecuniary penalty or to be prosecuted for an offence.
- (3) The protection in subsection (2) does not apply to an authority of the Crown.

9 Extra-territorial application

This Act applies both within and outside Australia.

10 Extension to external Territories

This Act extends to:

- (a) the Territory of Christmas Island; and
- (b) the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands; and
- (c) such other external Territories (if any) as are prescribed.

11 Extension to adjacent areas

- (1) This Act applies in relation to the adjacent areas of:
 - (a) each of the States; and
 - (b) each of the eligible Territories;as if references in this Act to Australia included references to those adjacent areas. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (2).
- (2) The application of this Act in accordance with subsection (1) in relation to an adjacent area extends only in relation to acts, matters and things touching, concerning, arising out of or connected with:
 - (a) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
 - (b) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia.

Section 11A

- (3) The application of this Act in accordance with subsection (1) in relation to an adjacent area extends in relation to all acts done by or in relation to, and all matters, circumstances and things affecting, any person who is in the adjacent area for a reason touching, concerning, arising out of or connected with:
- (a) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
 - (b) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit subsection (2).
- (5) In this section:

adjacent area, in relation to a State or Territory, has the same meaning as in the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1967*.

continental shelf has the same meaning as in the *Seas and Submerged Lands Act 1973*.

11A Application of the *Criminal Code*

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* (except Part 2.5) applies to all offences against this Act.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

12 Act subject to Radiocommunications Act

- (1) This Act has effect subject to the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.
- (2) However, to avoid doubt, the fact that a person is authorised to do something under a licence under the *Radiocommunications Act 1992* does not entitle the person to do that thing if the person is prohibited by or under this Act from doing it, unless a condition of the licence requires the person to do it.

13 Continuity of partnerships

For the purposes of this Act, a change in the composition of a partnership does not affect the continuity of the partnership.

14 Controlled carriage services, controlled networks and controlled facilities

Controlled carriage services

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a carrier or carriage service provider supplies, or proposes to supply, a carriage service; and
 - (b) the carriage service involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network, or a controlled facility, of the carrier or of the provider, as the case may be;
- the carriage service is a **controlled carriage service** of the carrier or the provider, as the case may be.

Controlled networks

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a carrier or carriage service provider operates a telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the network satisfies the geographical test set out in subsection (4);
- the network is a **controlled network** of the carrier or the provider, as the case may be.

Controlled facilities

- (3) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a carrier or carriage service provider operates a facility; and
 - (b) the facility satisfies the geographical test set out in subsection (4);
- the facility is a **controlled facility** of the carrier or provider, as the case may be.

Geographical test

- (4) For the purposes of this section, a telecommunications network, or a facility, **satisfies the geographical test** if:
- (a) the whole or any part of the network or facility, as the case requires, is, or will be, located in Australia; or

Section 15

- (b) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) a person, or a group of persons, operates the network or the facility, as the case requires;
 - (ii) the person, or at least one of the members of the group, carries on, or will carry on, a telecommunications-related business wholly or partly in Australia;
 - (iii) the network, or the facility, as the case requires, is used, or will be used, to supply a listed carriage service, or a service that is ancillary or incidental to such a service.

Definition

- (5) In this section:

telecommunications-related business means a business that consists of, or includes:

- (a) supplying a carriage service; or
- (b) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service; or
- (c) supplying a content service; or
- (d) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility.

15 Content service

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a **content service** is:
 - (a) a broadcasting service; or
 - (b) an on-line information service (for example, a dial-up information service); or
 - (c) an on-line entertainment service (for example, a video-on-demand service or an interactive computer game service); or
 - (d) any other on-line service (for example, an education service provided by a State or Territory government); or
 - (e) a service of a kind specified in a determination made by the Minister for the purposes of this paragraph.

- (2) The Minister may make a written determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(e).
- (3) A determination made for the purposes of paragraph (1)(e) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

16 Listed carriage services

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, the following carriage services are ***listed carriage services***:
 - (a) a carriage service between a point in Australia and one or more other points in Australia;
 - (b) a carriage service between a point and one or more other points, where the first-mentioned point is in Australia and at least one of the other points is outside Australia;
 - (c) a carriage service between a point and one or more other points, where the first-mentioned point is outside Australia and at least one of the other points is in Australia.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a ***point*** includes a mobile or potentially mobile point, whether on land, underground, in the atmosphere, in outer space, underwater, at sea or anywhere else.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) in the atmosphere; and
 - (b) in or below the stratosphere; and
 - (c) above Australia;is taken to be a point in Australia.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) on a satellite; and
 - (b) above the stratosphere;is taken to be a point outside Australia.

18 Access to an emergency call service

For the purposes of this Act, a person is taken not to have ***access*** to an emergency call service unless, in the event that the person

Section 19

attempts to place a call to the relevant emergency service number, the call can be established and maintained.

19 Recognised person who operates an emergency call service

- (1) A reference in this Act to a ***recognised person who operates an emergency call service*** is a reference to a person who:
 - (a) operates an emergency call service; and
 - (b) is specified, in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this paragraph, as:
 - (i) a national operator of emergency call services; or
 - (ii) a regional operator of emergency call services.
- (2) A copy of a determination under paragraph (1)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

20 Customer cabling

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, ***customer cabling*** means a line that, under the regulations, is treated as customer cabling.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: ***Boundary of a telecommunications network*** is defined by section 22.

- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of this Act, ***customer cabling*** means a line that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: ***Boundary of a telecommunications network*** is defined by section 22.

21 Customer equipment

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, ***customer equipment*** means:
 - (a) any equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing; or

- (b) any system (whether software-based or otherwise);
that:
 - (c) is used, installed ready for use or intended for use in connection with a carriage service; and
 - (d) under the regulations, is treated as customer equipment; but does not include a line.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of this Act, **customer equipment** means:
 - (a) any equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network; or
 - (b) any system (whether software-based or otherwise) that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network;

but does not include:

- (c) a line; or
- (d) equipment of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph; or
- (e) an apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing that is of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph; or
- (f) a system (whether software-based or otherwise) that is of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.

Note : **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

Section 22

22 Customer cabling and customer equipment—boundary of a telecommunications network

- (1) For the purposes of sections 20, 21 and 30, the boundary of a telecommunications network is to be ascertained in accordance with the regulations.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to any or all of the following:
 - (a) the terms of an agreement between 2 or more carriers, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (b) the terms of an agreement between 2 or more carriage service providers, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (c) the terms of an agreement between a carrier and a carriage service provider, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (d) the terms of an agreement between a carrier and a customer of the carrier, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (e) the terms of an agreement between a carriage service provider and a customer of the provider, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of sections 20, 21 and 30, the boundary of a telecommunications network is:
 - (a) in a case where a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user in a building by means of a line that enters the building—the point agreed between the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider who operates the telecommunications network, or, failing agreement:
 - (i) if there is a main distribution frame in the building and the line is connected to the frame—the side of the frame nearest to the end-user; or

- (ii) if subparagraph (i) does not apply but the line is connected to a network termination device located in, on or within close proximity to, the building—the side of the device nearest to the end-user; or
 - (iii) if neither subparagraph (i) nor (ii) applies but the line is connected to one or more sockets in the building—the side nearest to the end-user of the first socket after the building entry point; or
 - (b) in a case where a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user by means of a satellite-based facility that transmits to, or receives transmissions from, the point where the end user is located—the outer surface of the satellite-based facility; or
 - (c) in a case where:
 - (i) a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user; and
 - (ii) paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply;the outer surface of the fixed facility nearest to the end-user, where the facility is used, installed ready for use or intended for use to supply the carriage service.
- (5) If, immediately before 1 July 1997, the boundary of a telecommunications network used to supply a standard telephone service to an end-user in a building by means of a line that enters the building is the side of a main distribution frame, or a telephone socket, nearest to the end-user, paragraph (4)(a) has effect, on and after 1 July 1997, as if the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider who operates the network had agreed to the boundary at that point.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not prevent the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider agreeing to a boundary at a different point.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (4), the **building entry point** is the point at which a line that is used to provide a carriage service to an end-user in a building meets the outer surface of that building, immediately before entering the building.

Section 23

(8) In this section:

building includes a structure, a caravan and a mobile home.

23 Immediate circle

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a person's **immediate circle** consists of the person, together with the following persons:
- (a) if the person is an individual—an employee of the individual;
 - (b) if the person is a partnership—an employee of the partnership;
 - (c) if the person is a body corporate:
 - (i) an officer of the body corporate;
 - (ii) if another body corporate is related to the first-mentioned body corporate (within the meaning of the *Corporations Act 2001*)—that other body corporate and an officer of that other body corporate;
 - (d) if the person is the Commonwealth:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the Commonwealth;
 - (iii) a member of the Australian Defence Force;
 - (iv) a member of the Australian Federal Police;
 - (v) a member of the Parliament and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under the Constitution or a law of the Commonwealth;
 - (e) if the person is a State:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the State;
 - (iii) a member of the police force of the State;

- (iv) a member of the Parliament of the State and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament of the State;
- (v) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the State;
- (f) if the person is a Territory:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the Territory;
 - (iii) a member of the police force of the Territory;
 - (iv) a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory and a member of the staff of a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory;
 - (v) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the Territory;
- (g) if the person is an authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the Commonwealth;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the Commonwealth;
 - (iv) a member of the Australian Defence Force;
 - (v) a member of the Australian Federal Police;
 - (vi) a member of the Parliament and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament;
 - (vii) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under the Constitution or a law of the Commonwealth;
 - (viii) another authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;
- (h) if the person is an authority or institution of the Commonwealth, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;

Section 23

- (i) if the person is an authority or institution of a State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the State;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the State;
 - (iv) a member of the police force of the State;
 - (v) a member of the Parliament of the State and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament of the State;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the State;
 - (vii) another authority or institution of the State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;
- (j) if the person is an authority or institution of a State, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
- (k) if the person is an authority or institution of a Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the Territory;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the Territory;
 - (iv) a member of the police force of the Territory;
 - (v) a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory and a member of the staff of a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the Territory;
 - (vii) another authority or institution of the Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;

- (l) if the person is an authority or institution of a Territory, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or employee of the authority or institution;
 - (m) if the person is a tertiary education institution:
 - (i) a member of the governing body of the tertiary education institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the tertiary education institution;
 - (iii) a student of the tertiary education institution;
 - (n) a person specified in a determination under subsection (2).
- (2) The Minister may make a written determination specifying persons for the purposes of paragraph (1)(n).
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (4) Paragraphs (1)(a) to (m) (inclusive) do not, by implication, limit subsections (2) and (3).
- (5) The Minister may make a written determination providing that a specified authority or specified institution is taken to carry on a business as a core function for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (6) The Minister may make a written determination providing that a specified authority or specified institution is taken not to carry on a business as a core function for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (7) A determination under subsection (2), (5) or (6) has effect accordingly.
- (8) A determination under subsection (2), (5) or (6) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (9) For the purposes of this section, a person who holds or performs the duties of the office of Administrator of the Northern Territory is taken to be an officer of that Territory.

Section 24

(10) For the purposes of this section, the Australian Federal Police is taken to be the police force of the Australian Capital Territory.

(11) In this section:

core function, in relation to an authority or institution, means a function of the authority or institution other than a secondary or incidental function.

director includes a constituent member of a body corporate incorporated for a public purpose by a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

executive officer, in relation to a body corporate, means a person, by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body, who is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the body.

officer, in relation to a body corporate, includes a director, secretary, executive officer or employee of the body.

tertiary education institution means:

- (a) a higher education institution (within the meaning of the *Student Assistance Act 1973*); or
- (b) a technical and further education institution (within the meaning of that Act).

24 Extended meaning of *use*

Unless the contrary intention appears, a reference in this Act to the ***use*** of a thing is a reference to the use of the thing either:

- (a) in isolation; or
- (b) in conjunction with one or more other things.

Part 2—Network units

Division 1—Simplified outline

25 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The object of this Part is to define the expression ***network unit***.
- There are 4 types of network unit:
 - (a) a single line link connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line link meets certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (b) multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line links meet certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (c) a designated radiocommunications facility;
 - (d) a facility specified in a Ministerial determination.

Division 2—Basic definition

26 Single line links connecting distinct places in Australia

- (1) If:
 - (a) a line link connects distinct places in Australia; and
 - (b) the distinct places are at least the statutory distance apart;the line link is a **network unit**.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the **statutory distance** is:
 - (a) 500 metres; or
 - (b) if a longer distance, not exceeding 50 kilometres, is specified in the regulations—that longer distance.

27 Multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia

- (1) If:
 - (a) the same person owns, or the same persons own, 2 or more line links; and
 - (b) each of those line links connects distinct places in Australia; and
 - (c) the aggregate of the distances between the distinct places is more than the statutory distance;each of those line links is a **network unit**.

Note: **Statutory distance** is defined by subsection (3).

- (2) If:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied in relation to 2 or more line links:
 - (i) the owners of the line links are bodies corporate;
 - (ii) the owners of the line links are all members of the same related company group; and
 - (b) each of those line links connects distinct places in Australia; and

(c) the aggregate of the distances between the distinct places is more than the statutory distance;
each of those line links is a **network unit**.

Note: **Statutory distance** is defined by subsection (3).

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the **statutory distance** is:
- (a) 5 kilometres; or
 - (b) if a longer distance, not exceeding 500 kilometres, is specified in the regulations—that longer distance.

- (4) In this section:

owner means legal or beneficial owner, and **own** has a corresponding meaning.

related company group means a group of 2 or more bodies corporate, where each member of the group is related to each other member of the group.

- (5) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a body corporate is related to another body corporate is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined under the *Corporations Act 2001*.

28 Designated radiocommunications facility

- (1) If a designated radiocommunications facility is used, or is for use, to supply a carriage service between a point in Australia and one or more other points in Australia, the facility is a **network unit**.
- (2) It does not matter whether the supply involves:
 - (a) the use of a satellite; or
 - (b) the use of a line or other facility outside Australia.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a **point** includes a mobile or potentially mobile point, whether on land, underground, in the atmosphere, in outer space, underwater, at sea or anywhere else.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) in the atmosphere; and

Section 29

- (b) in or below the stratosphere; and
 - (c) above Australia;is taken to be a point in Australia.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) on a satellite; and
 - (b) above the stratosphere;is taken to be a point outside Australia.

29 Facilities specified in Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified facility is a **network unit** for the purposes of this Act.
- (2) The determination has effect accordingly.
- (3) An instrument under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) To avoid doubt, nothing in the other provisions of this Part limits the power conferred by subsection (1).

Division 3—Related definitions

30 Line links

- (1) A line constitutes a line link.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a line is connected to another line; and
 - (b) the other line constitutes, or forms part of, a line link;the first-mentioned line, and the line link referred to in paragraph (b), together constitute a line link.
- (3) Subsection (2) is recursive, that is, the reference in paragraph (2)(b) to a line link is a reference to something that is a line link because of any other application or applications of this section.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), a line is connected to another line if, and only if:
 - (a) the lines are connected to each other; or
 - (b) each of the lines is connected to the same facility (other than a line);in such a way that a communication can be carried, by means of the 2 lines, or by means of facilities including the 2 lines, in the same way as if the 2 lines were a single line.
- (4A) A line does not form part of any line link to the extent that the line is on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.
- (5) A facility other than a line does not form part of any line link.

31 Designated radiocommunications facility

- (1) A reference in this Act to a **designated radiocommunications facility** is a reference to:

Section 31

- (a) a base station used, or for use, to supply a public mobile telecommunications service; or
- (b) a base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network; or
- (c) a fixed radiocommunications link; or
- (d) a satellite-based facility; or
- (e) a radiocommunications transmitter of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (2); or
- (f) a radiocommunications receiver of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (3);

but does not include a reference to:

- (g) a base station of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section; or
- (h) a fixed radiocommunications link of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section; or
- (i) a satellite-based facility of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section.

Note 1: **Public mobile telecommunications service** is defined by section 32.

Note 2: **Base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network** is defined by section 34.

Note 3: **Fixed radiocommunications link** is defined by section 35.

Note 4: **Satellite-based facility** is defined by section 7.

- (2) The Minister may make a written determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(e).
- (3) The Minister may make a written determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(f).
- (4) A determination under subsection (2) or (3) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (5) The Minister may make a written declaration for the purposes of paragraph (1)(g), (h) or (i).
- (6) A declaration under subsection (5) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (7) To avoid doubt, nothing in the other provisions of this Part limits a power conferred by subsection (2), (3) or (5).

32 Public mobile telecommunications service

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) an end-user can use a carriage service while moving continuously between places; and
 - (b) the customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied; and
 - (c) the service is supplied by use of a telecommunications network that has intercell hand-over functions; and
 - (d) the service is not an exempt service (as defined by subsection (2), (3) or (4));
- the service is a **public mobile telecommunications service**.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an **exempt service** if:
- (a) the service is supplied by means of a telecommunications network (a **primary network**) that is connected to one or more line links or other facilities that, apart from this section, are eligible network units; and
 - (b) the principal function of the primary network is to supply carriage services between customer equipment connected to the primary network and other such equipment; and
 - (c) the supply of carriage services between such equipment and equipment connected to the network units is, at most, an ancillary function of the primary network; and
 - (d) despite the connection or connections referred to in paragraph (a), the primary network cannot be used in carrying a communication, as a single transaction, between equipment connected to the network units and other such equipment.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an **exempt service** if the service is:
-

Section 33

- (a) a one-way only, store-and-forward communications service;
or
 - (b) a service that performs the same functions as such a service.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an **exempt service** if all of the end-users of the service are located at the same distinct place.
- (5) In this section:

eligible network unit means a network unit:

- (a) that is owned by one or more carriers; or
- (b) in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

33 Intercell hand-over functions

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a telecommunications network is taken to have **intercell hand-over functions** if, and only if:
 - (a) the facilities of the network include at least 2 base stations each of which transmits and receives signals to and from customer equipment (**mobile equipment**) that is:
 - (i) used for or in relation to the supply of an eligible mobile telecommunications service; and
 - (ii) located within a particular area (a **cell**); and
 - (b) the network includes the functions necessary to do the following while the network is carrying a communication made to or from particular mobile equipment:
 - (i) determine in which cell the equipment is located and cause the base station in that cell to transmit and receive signals to and from the equipment;
 - (ii) when the equipment moves from one cell to another, cause the base station in the one cell to stop, and the base station in the other cell to start, transmitting and receiving signals to and from the equipment.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an **eligible mobile telecommunications service** if:

- (a) an end-user can use it while moving continuously between places; and
- (b) customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied.

34 When a base station is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a base station is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network if, and only if:
 - (a) the base station is part of a telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the base station is not an exempt base station (as defined by subsection (2)); and
 - (c) the base station is used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service; and
 - (d) customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied; and
 - (e) the service is wholly or principally used, or wholly or principally for use, by each end-user:
 - (i) at premises occupied or used by the end-user; or
 - (ii) in the immediate vicinity of those premises; and
 - (f) the network does not have intercell hand-over functions; and
 - (g) the conditions (if any) specified in the regulations are satisfied; and
 - (h) the network is not an exempt network (as defined by subsection (3)).
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a base station is an **exempt base station** if the sole use of the base station is use by a broadcaster to:
 - (a) supply broadcasting services to the public; or
 - (b) supply a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service;

Section 35

or both.

- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(h), a network is an **exempt network** if:

- (a) the network is used, or for use, for the sole purpose of supplying carriage services on a non-commercial basis; or
- (b) the network is of a kind specified in the regulations.

- (4) In this section:

broadcaster means:

- (a) the Australian Broadcasting Corporation; or
- (b) the Special Broadcasting Service Corporation; or
- (c) the holder of a licence under the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*; or
- (d) a person who provides a broadcasting service under a class licence under the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

35 Fixed radiocommunications link

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a **fixed radiocommunications link** is a facility, or a combination of facilities, where:

- (a) the facility or combination is used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service between 2 or more fixed points by means of radiocommunication; and
- (b) some or all of the communications carried by means of the facility or combination have the characteristic of double-ended interconnection (as defined by subsection (3)); and
- (c) the facility or combination does not consist of:
 - (i) one or more base stations that are part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network; or
 - (ii) one or more base stations that would be part of such a network if paragraph 34(1)(h) had not been enacted.

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a **fixed point** is a fixed point on:

- (a) land; or
- (b) a building or structure on land.

(3) For the purposes of this section, if:

- (a) a communication is carried over a line link or other facility that, apart from this section, is an eligible network unit; and
- (b) the communication is then carried (immediately or with a transmission delay of not longer than 30 seconds), by means of radiocommunication, between 2 or more fixed points; and
- (c) the communication is then carried (immediately or with a transmission delay of not longer than 30 seconds) over another line link or other facility that, apart from this section, is an eligible network unit;

the communication referred to in paragraph (b) has the characteristic of double-ended interconnection.

(4) In this section:

eligible network unit means a network unit:

- (a) that is owned by one or more carriers; or
- (b) in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

Division 4—Distinct places

36 Distinct places—basic rules

- (1) Places are distinct unless they are all in the same area because of subsection (2), (3) or (4).
- (2) Places are in the same area if they are all situated in the same property as defined by section 37.
- (3) Places are in the same area if they are situated in properties each of which forms part of a combined area as defined by section 38 and:
 - (a) the same person or persons is or are the principal user (as defined by section 39) of all the properties that together constitute that combined area; or
 - (b) because of a determination in force under section 40, that combined area is an eligible combined area for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (4) Places are in the same area if they are all situated in the same eligible Territory.
- (5) The later provisions of this Division have effect only for the purposes of this Division.

37 Properties

- (1) An area of land is a property if:
 - (a) there is a single freehold or leasehold title in relation to that area (whether or not that title is registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to the registration of interests in land); and
 - (b) no part of that area is subject to a lease granted by the holder of that title; and
 - (c) the title to the area is defined by reference to geographical coordinates.

- (2) If:
- (a) there is a single freehold or leasehold title (as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a)) in relation to an area of land; and
 - (b) some but not all of that area is subject to a lease granted by the holder of that title;
- then, an area of land:
- (c) all of which is within the area referred to in paragraph (a) of this subsection; and
 - (d) none of which is subject to such a lease;
- is a property unless it is only part of another such area.
- (3) An area of land is not a property except as provided in this section.
- (4) The regulations may prescribe the circumstances in which an area of land in relation to which there is a single freehold or leasehold title is not to constitute a property for the purposes of this Division.
- (5) Despite paragraph (1)(c), the regulations may prescribe the circumstances in which an area of land, the title to which is defined otherwise than by reference to geographical coordinates, is a property.
- (6) In this section:
- land** includes premises and a part of premises, but does not include unalienated Crown land.
- lease** includes sublease and **leasehold title** has a corresponding meaning.

38 Combined areas

- (1) 2 contiguous properties form a combined area.
- (2) If:
- (a) a property is contiguous with another property; and
 - (b) the other property forms part of a combined area;
- the first-mentioned property, and the combined area referred to in paragraph (b), together form a combined area.

Section 39

- (3) Subsection (2) is recursive, that is, the reference in paragraph (2)(b) to a combined area is a reference to something that is a combined area because of any other application or applications of this section.

39 Principal user of a property

- (1) The principal user of a property is the person who:
- (a) occupies the property; or
 - (b) uses the property for the purpose that is the sole or principal purpose for which the property is used.
- (2) However, if 2 or more persons:
- (a) together occupy a property; or
 - (b) together use a property for the purpose that is the sole or principal purpose for which the property is used;
- they are taken to together be the principal user of the property.

40 Eligible combined areas

- (1) The Minister may, by writing, determine that specified combined areas are eligible combined areas for the purposes of paragraph 36(3)(b).
- (2) An instrument under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Part 3—Carriers

Division 1—Simplified outline

41 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The owner of a network unit that is used to supply carriage services to the public must hold a carrier licence unless:
 - (a) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the network unit; or
 - (b) an exemption applies.
- Carrier licences are granted by the ACA.
- The holder of a carrier licence is known as a **carrier**.
- If responsibility for a network unit is transferred from the owner of the unit to a carrier, the ACA may make a **nominated carrier declaration** that declares the carrier to be the **nominated carrier** in relation to the unit.
- Carrier licences are subject to conditions.

Division 2—Prohibitions relating to carriers

42 Network unit not to be used without carrier licence or nominated carrier declaration

- (1) If there is only one owner of a network unit, the owner of the network unit must not use the unit, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a carriage service to the public, unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (2) If there is only one owner of a network unit, the owner of the network unit must not allow or permit another person to use the unit to supply a carriage service to the public unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (3) If there are 2 or more owners of a network unit, an owner of the network unit must not use the unit, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a carriage service to the public, unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (4) If there are 2 or more owners of a network unit, an owner of the network unit must not, either alone or together with one or more other owners, allow or permit another person to use the unit to supply a carriage service to the public unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.

- (5) A person who contravenes subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 20,000 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

43 Continuing offences

A person who contravenes section 42 is guilty of a separate offence in respect of each day (including a day of a conviction under this section or any later day) during which the contravention continues.

44 Supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a network unit is taken, for the purposes of section 42, to be used to supply a carriage service to the public.
- (2) If:
- (a) there is only one owner of a network unit; and
 - (b) no nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit; and
 - (c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit;
 - (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit;
 - (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit;
- the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.
- (3) If:
- (a) there are 2 or more owners of a network unit; and
 - (b) no nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit; and

Section 44

(c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;
- (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;
- (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;

the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.

(4) If:

- (a) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to a network unit; and
- (b) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;
 - (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;
 - (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;

the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a person is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of a network unit unless the person is:
 - (a) within the immediate circles of each of the owners of the unit; or
 - (b) the owner, or one of the owners, of the unit.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, a **designated content service** is a content service of a kind specified in a written determination made by the Minister.
- (7) A determination under subsection (6) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

45 Exemption—defence

- (1) If the sole use of a network unit is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes, section 42 does not apply to the unit.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the principal use of a network unit is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;section 42 does not apply to the unit.
- (3) In this section:
defence organisation means:
 - (a) the Department of Defence; or
 - (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
 - (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:

Section 46

- (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Department of Defence or the Australian Defence Force; and
- (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

46 Exemption—intelligence operations

Section 42 does not apply to a network unit that is used wholly or principally:

- (a) by the Australian Secret Intelligence Service; or
- (b) by the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation.

47 Exemption—transport authorities

- (1) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services.
- (3) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of any or all of the following services:
 - (a) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (b) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (c) tram services of a kind provided by the authority.
- (4) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services.
- (5) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services; and

- (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (7) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of any or all of the following services:
 - (i) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (ii) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (iii) tram services of a kind provided by the authority; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (8) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (9) In this section:

rail corporation means a body corporate that manages or operates either or both of the following:

 - (a) rail transport services;
 - (b) rail transport infrastructure.

48 Exemption—broadcasting services

- (1) If :
 - (a) the sole use of a network unit is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;

Section 48

- (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
- (b) the unit does not consist of, or include, a facility used to carry communications between:
 - (i) the head end of a cable transmission system; and
 - (ii) the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; and
- (c) the unit does not consist of a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

(2) If:

- (a) the principal use of a network unit is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;
 - (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
- (b) the unit does not consist of, or include, a facility used to carry communications between:
 - (i) the head end of a cable transmission system; and
 - (ii) the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; and
- (c) the unit does not consist of a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience; and
- (d) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

- (3) If the sole use of a line link is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*, section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(4) If:

- (a) the principal use of a line link is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*; and
- (b) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(4A) For the purposes of this section, disregard subsection 212(3) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

(5) In this section:

broadcasting transmitter means a radiocommunications transmitter used, or for use, to deliver a broadcasting service.

head end of a cable transmission system means a facility that:

- (a) is connected to a line link; and
- (b) is used, or for use, in connection with the delivery of a broadcasting service; and
- (c) processes signals for delivery by the line link to end-users having equipment appropriate for receiving the service.

49 Exemption—electricity supply bodies

(1) If the sole use of a network unit is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:

- (a) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
- (b) charging for the supply of electricity;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

(2) If:

- (a) the principal use of a network unit is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or

Section 50

- (ii) charging for the supply of electricity; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;
- section 42 does not apply to the unit.

(3) In this section:

electricity supply body means an authority, or a body corporate, that carries on a business, or performs a function, of:

- (a) generating, transmitting, distributing or supplying electricity; or
- (b) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity.

50 Exemption—line links authorised by or under previous laws

(1) If:

- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under paragraph 13(1)(a) of the *Telecommunications Act 1975* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
- (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(2) If:

- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under paragraph 13(1)(a) of the *Telecommunications Act 1975* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
- (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and
- (c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

- (3) If a line link consists of facilities that:
- (a) were installed before the repeal of section 45 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989*; and
 - (b) immediately before that repeal, were permitted by that section to be maintained and operated;
- section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.
- (4) If:
- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 46 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;
- section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.
- (5) If:
- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 46 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and
 - (c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;
- section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.
- (6) If:
- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 108 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and

Section 51

- (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;
- section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.
- (7) If:
 - (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 108 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and
 - (c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;
- section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

51 Exemption—Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that section 42 does not apply in relation to:
 - (a) a specified network unit; or
 - (b) a specified person; or
 - (c) a specified use of a network unit.
- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (4) A determination under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Division 3—Carrier licences

52 Applications for carrier licence

A person may apply to the ACA for a carrier licence, so long as the person is:

- (a) a constitutional corporation; or
- (b) an eligible partnership; or
- (c) a public body.

53 Form of application etc.

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACA.

53A Copy of application to be given to agency co-ordinator

- (1) The ACA must give a copy of the application to the agency co-ordinator.
- (2) For the purposes of sections 56A and 59, the application is taken not to have been received by the ACA until the copy is received by the agency co-ordinator.

54 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) imposed on the application by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

55 Further information

- (1) The ACA may, within 20 business days after an application is made, request the applicant to give the ACA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.

Section 56

- (2) The ACA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACA the information.

- (3) In this section:

business day means a day on which the ACA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

56 Grant of licence

- (1) After considering an application, the ACA may grant a carrier licence in accordance with the application.
- (2) If the ACA grants a carrier licence to a person, the ACA must give the person a written notice stating that the licence has been granted.
- (3) If the ACA grants a carrier licence, the ACA must cause to be published in the *Gazette* a notice stating that the licence has been granted.

56A Consultation with agency co-ordinator

- (1) The ACA must not grant a carrier licence unless it has consulted the agency co-ordinator about the licence application.
- (2) Within 15 business days after the date on which the ACA received the licence application, the agency co-ordinator may give a written notice to the ACA, stating that the agency co-ordinator does not require any further consultation about the application. The notice cannot be revoked.

Note: Under section 53A, the application is treated as not being received by the ACA until a copy has been received by the agency co-ordinator.

- (3) Within 15 business days after the date on which the ACA received the licence application, the agency co-ordinator may give a written notice to the ACA:
 - (a) stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACA must not grant the carrier licence; and
 - (b) specifying the period during which the notice remains in force (unless earlier revoked), which period cannot end more than 3 months after the date of the notice.

However, the agency co-ordinator cannot give such a notice if the agency co-ordinator has earlier given a notice under subsection (2) in relation to the application.

- (4) At any time while a notice is in force under subsection (3), or under this subsection, the agency co-ordinator may give a further written notice to the ACA:
 - (a) stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACA must not grant the carrier licence; and
 - (b) specifying the period during which the notice remains in force (unless earlier revoked), which period cannot end more than 3 months after the date of the notice or more than 12 months after the date of the notice under subsection (3).
- (5) The agency co-ordinator may, by notice in writing to the ACA, revoke a notice under subsection (3) or (4).
- (6) The agency co-ordinator cannot issue a further notice under subsection (3) or (4) in respect of the application after it has revoked such a notice.
- (7) The ACA must give the applicant a copy of each notice that the ACA receives from the agency co-ordinator under subsection (3), (4) or (5).
- (8) The ACA must not grant the carrier licence while a notice is in force under subsection (3) or (4).
- (9) In this section:

business day means a day on which the ACA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

57 Carrier licence has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A carrier licence has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Section 58

58 Refusal of carrier licence—disqualified applicant

- (1) The ACA may refuse to grant a carrier licence to an applicant if, immediately before the ACA makes its decision on the application, the applicant is disqualified.

*When body corporate is **disqualified***

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a body corporate is **disqualified** at a particular time (the **test time**) if:
- (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by the body corporate was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2); or
 - (b) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a partnership in which the body corporate was a partner was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2); or
 - (c) at the test time, any of the following individuals is disqualified:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate;
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate;
 - (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the body corporate.

*When individual is **disqualified**—failure to pay annual charge*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), an individual is **disqualified** at a particular time (the **test time**) if:
- (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a body corporate or partnership was cancelled under subsection 72(1) because of a failure by the body corporate or partnership to pay in full the charge referred to in that subsection; and
 - (b) in the case of a body corporate—at the time when the charge referred to in subsection 72(1) was due and payable, the individual was:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate; or
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate; or

- (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the body corporate; and
- (c) in the case of a partnership—at the time when the charge referred to in subsection 72(1) was due and payable, the individual:
 - (i) was an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the partnership; and
- (d) the individual:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the failure of the body corporate or partnership; or
 - (ii) was in any way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the failure of the body corporate or partnership.

*When individual is **disqualified**—failure to pay universal service levy*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), an individual is **disqualified** at a particular time (the **test time**) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a body corporate or partnership was cancelled under subsection 72(2) because of a failure by the body corporate or partnership to pay in full the levy referred to in that subsection; and
 - (b) in the case of a body corporate—at the time when the levy referred to in subsection 72(2) was due and payable, the individual was:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate; or
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate; or
 - (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the body corporate; and

Section 58A

- (c) in the case of a partnership—at the time when the levy referred to in subsection 72(2) was due and payable, the individual:
 - (i) was an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the partnership; and
- (d) the individual:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the failure of the body corporate or partnership; or
 - (ii) was in any way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the failure of the body corporate or partnership.

*When partnership is **disqualified***

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a partnership is **disqualified** at a particular time (the **test time**) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by the partnership was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2); or
 - (b) at the test time, any of the partners is disqualified; or
 - (c) at the test time, an individual who:
 - (i) is an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the partnership;is disqualified.

This section does not limit grounds for refusal to grant carrier licence

- (6) This section does not, by implication, limit the grounds on which the ACA may refuse to grant a carrier licence.

58A Refusal of carrier licence—security

- (1) If the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the grant of a carrier licence to a particular person would be prejudicial to

security, the Attorney-General may give a written direction to the ACA not to grant a carrier licence to the person.

- (2) The ACA must comply with a direction under subsection (1).
- (3) While a direction is in force under this section:
 - (a) the ACA cannot reconsider a non-compulsory refusal to grant a carrier licence to the person; and
 - (b) the Administrative Appeals Tribunal cannot consider an application for review of a non-compulsory refusal to grant a carrier licence to the person.
- (4) If an application for a carrier licence is pending at the time when the Attorney-General gives a direction to the ACA under this section, then the application lapses.

Note: Section 73A provides for refund of the application charge.

- (5) In this section:

non-compulsory refusal means a refusal to grant a carrier licence, other than a refusal that is required by section 56A or this section.

security has the same meaning as in the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Act 1979*.

59 Time limit on licence decision

Deemed refusal of licence application if no decision by deadline

- (1) If the ACA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, a carrier licence before the end of the deadline day worked out under the following subsections, then the ACA is taken, at the end of that day, to have refused to grant the licence.

Case 1: no section 55 request and no section 56A notice in force

- (2) If:
 - (a) the ACA did not give a section 55 request; and
 - (b) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the 20th business day after the application day;

Section 59

then the deadline day is the 20th business day after the application day.

Case 2: no section 55 request but section 56A notice in force

(3) If:

- (a) the ACA did not give a section 55 request; and
- (b) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the 20th business day after the application day;

then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the **section 56A expiration day** is the first day after the end of that 20th business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

Case 3: section 55 request complied with and no section 56A notice in force

(4) If:

- (a) the ACA gave a section 55 request; and
- (b) the request was complied with; and
- (c) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with;

then the deadline day is the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with.

Case 4: section 55 request complied with and section 56A notice in force

(5) If:

- (a) the ACA gave a section 55 request; and
- (b) the request was complied with; and
- (c) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with;

then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the **section 56A expiration day** is the first day after the end of that tenth business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

Case 5: section 55 request not complied with and no section 56A notice in force

- (6) If:
- (a) the ACA gave a section 55 request; and
 - (b) the request was not complied with; and
 - (c) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request;
- then the deadline day is the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request.

Case 6: section 55 request not complied with and section 56A notice in force

- (7) If:
- (a) the ACA gave a section 55 request; and
 - (b) the request was not complied with; and
 - (c) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request;
- then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the **section 56A expiration day** is the first day after the end of that tenth business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

- (8) In this section:

application day means the day on which the ACA received the licence application.

Note: Under section 53A, the application is treated as not being received by the ACA until a copy has been received by the agency co-ordinator.

business day means a day on which the ACA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

section 55 request means a request under section 55 in relation to the licence application.

section 56A notice means a notice under subsection 56A(3) or (4) in relation to the licence application.

Section 60

60 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACA refuses to grant a carrier licence, the ACA must give written notice of the refusal to the applicant.

61 Conditions of carrier licence specified in Schedule 1

A carrier licence is subject to the conditions specified in Schedule 1.

62 Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*

A carrier licence is subject to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: Section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* deals with standard access obligations.

63 Conditions of carrier licence declared by Minister

Conditions applying to each carrier licence

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, declare that each carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Conditions applying to specified existing carrier licences

- (2) The Minister may, by written instrument, declare that a specified carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Note: A licence may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

Conditions applying to specified future carrier licences

- (3) The Minister may, by written instrument, declare that, in the event that a carrier licence is granted to a specified person during a specified period, the carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Declarations have effect

- (4) A declaration under this section has effect accordingly.

Variation of conditions

- (5) The Minister may, by written instrument, vary an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3).

Revocation of conditions

- (6) The Minister may, by written instrument, revoke an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3).

Notification of conditions—existing licences

- (7) As soon as practicable after the Minister makes an instrument under subsection (1), (2), (5) or (6) that relates to a licence, the Minister must give the holder of the licence a copy of the instrument.

Notification of conditions—future licences

- (8) As soon as practicable after the Minister makes an instrument under subsection (3) that relates to a licence, the Minister must give the applicant for the licence a copy of the instrument.

Validity not affected by failure to notify conditions

- (9) A contravention of subsection (7) or (8) does not affect the validity of an instrument.

Gazettal

- (10) A copy of an instrument under subsection (1), (2), (3), (5) or (6) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

Date of effect—existing licences

- (11) An instrument under subsection (1), (2), (5) or (6) takes effect:
(a) on the day on which a copy of the instrument is published in the *Gazette*; or

Section 64

- (b) if the instrument specifies a later day—on that later day.

Date of effect—future licences

- (12) An instrument under subsection (3) relating to a licence takes effect when the licence is granted.

Disallowable instrument

- (13) An instrument under subsection (1), (2), (3), (5) or (6) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

64 Consultation about declared licence conditions

- (1) Before making an instrument under subsection 63(1), (2), (5) or (6) that relates to a licence, the Minister must first:
 - (a) cause the holder of the licence to be given a written notice setting out a draft version of the instrument and inviting the holder to make submissions to the Minister on the draft; and
 - (b) consider any submissions that were received within the time limit specified in the notice.
- (2) The time limit specified in a notice under subsection (1) must be at least 30 days.
- (3) Before making an instrument under subsection 63(3) that relates to a licence, the Minister must first:
 - (a) cause the applicant for the licence to be given a written notice setting out a draft version of the instrument and inviting the applicant to make submissions to the Minister on the draft; and
 - (b) consider any submissions that were received within the time limit specified in the notice.

65 Conditions about foreign ownership or control

- (1) A condition of a carrier licence may relate to the extent of foreign ownership or control (whether direct or indirect) of the holder.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit the conditions that may be declared under section 63.

67 Carrier licence conditions—special provisions

- (1) A condition of a carrier licence held by a carrier has effect subject to the provisions of a licence under the *Radiocommunications Act 1992* under which the carrier is authorised to do something.
- (2) A condition of a carrier licence held by a carrier may remove or restrict a right or privilege that the carrier would otherwise have under a provision of this Act (whether or not in the carrier's capacity as a carrier).
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

68 Compliance with conditions

- (1) A carrier must not contravene a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.
- (2) A person must not:
- (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are **civil penalty provisions**.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Section 69

69 Remedial directions—breach of condition

- (1) This section applies if a carrier has contravened, or is contravening, a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.
- (2) The ACA may give the carrier a written direction requiring the carrier to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the carrier does not contravene the condition, or is unlikely to contravene the condition, in the future.
- (3) The following are examples of the kinds of direction that may be given to a carrier under subsection (2):
 - (a) a direction that the carrier implement effective administrative systems for monitoring compliance with a condition of the licence;
 - (b) a direction that the carrier implement a system designed to give the carrier's employees, agents and contractors a reasonable knowledge and understanding of the requirements of a condition of the licence, in so far as those requirements affect the employees, agents or contractors concerned.
- (4) A carrier must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.
- (6) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 1.

Note: Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 deal with access to supplementary facilities and network information.
- (7) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: Section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* deals with standard access obligations.

70 Formal warnings—breach of condition

- (1) The ACA may issue a formal warning if a carrier contravenes a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 1.

Note: Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 deal with access to supplementary facilities and network information.

- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: Section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* deals with standard access obligations.

- (5) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a carrier contravenes any of the following conditions of the carrier licence held by the carrier:

- (a) the condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369;
- (b) a condition set out in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 1;
- (c) the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

71 Surrender of carrier licence

A carrier may, by written notice given to the ACA, surrender the carrier licence held by the carrier.

72 Cancellation of carrier licence

Failure to pay annual charge

- (1) The ACA may cancel a carrier licence held by a carrier if the carrier fails to pay in full any annual charge on or before the date on which the charge becomes due and payable. For this purpose,

Section 72

annual charge means charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

Failure to pay universal service levy

- (2) The ACA may cancel a carrier licence held by a carrier if the carrier fails to pay in full any levy on or before the date on which the levy becomes due and payable.

Note: **Levy** is defined by section 7 to mean levy imposed by the *Telecommunications (Universal Service Levy) Act 1997*.

Becoming a disqualified body corporate

- (3) If the holder of a carrier licence becomes a disqualified body corporate (within the meaning of section 58), the ACA may cancel the licence.

Becoming a disqualified partnership

- (4) If the holder of a carrier licence becomes a disqualified partnership (within the meaning of section 58), the ACA may cancel the licence.

Ceasing to be a constitutional corporation, eligible partnership or public body

- (5) If, at a particular time, the holder of a carrier licence is none of the following:
- (a) a constitutional corporation;
 - (b) an eligible partnership;
 - (c) a public body;
- the licence is taken to have been cancelled at that time.

Submissions relating to proposed cancellation

- (6) The ACA must not cancel a carrier licence under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) unless the ACA has first:
- (a) given the carrier a written notice:
 - (i) setting out a proposal to cancel the licence; and

- (ii) inviting the carrier to make a submission to the ACA on the proposal; and
- (b) considered any submission that was received within the time limit specified in the notice.

Time limit

- (7) A time limit specified in the notice under subsection (6) must run for at least 7 days.

Notification of cancellation

- (8) If a carrier licence held by a person is cancelled, the ACA must give written notice of the cancellation to the person.

73 Collection of charges relating to carrier licences

Definitions

- (1) In this section:

annual charge means charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

application charge means charge imposed by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

late payment penalty means an amount that is payable by way of penalty in accordance with a determination under subsection (4).

When application charge due and payable

- (2) Application charge imposed on an application for a carrier licence is due and payable when the application is made.

When annual charge due and payable

- (3) Annual charge is due and payable at the time ascertained in accordance with a written determination made by the ACA.

Section 73

Late payment penalty

- (4) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that, if any annual charge payable by a person remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the person is liable to pay to the Commonwealth, by way of penalty, an amount calculated at the rate of:
- (a) 20% per annum; or
 - (b) if the determination specifies a lower percentage—that lower percentage per annum;
- on the amount unpaid, computed from that time.

Determination has effect

- (5) A determination under subsection (4) has effect accordingly.

Remission of penalty

- (6) A determination under subsection (4) may authorise the ACA to make decisions about the remission of the whole or a part of an amount of late payment penalty.

Payment of charge and late payment penalty

- (7) Annual charge, application charge and late payment penalty are payable to the ACA on behalf of the Commonwealth.

Recovery of charge and penalty

- (8) Annual charge, application charge and late payment penalty may be recovered by the ACA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, as debts due to the Commonwealth.

Payment into Consolidated Revenue Fund

- (9) Amounts received by way of annual charge, application charge or late payment penalty must be paid into the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

Disallowable instrument

- (10) A determination under subsection (3) or (4) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

73A Refund of application charge

- (1) This section applies to application charge that has been paid in respect of an application for a carrier licence if:
- (a) the application lapses under section 58A; or
 - (b) the application has been refused and there is no longer any possibility of the refusal decision being set aside.
- (2) The ACA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, must refund the application charge to the applicant.
- (3) The Consolidated Revenue Fund is appropriated for payments under this section.
- (4) In this section:

application charge means charge imposed by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

74 Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth

The ACA may enter into an arrangement with a person under which the person may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, collect payments of charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

75 Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge

- (1) This section cancels the effect of a provision of another Act that would have the effect of exempting a person from liability to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) The cancellation does not apply if the provision of the other Act is enacted after the commencement of this section and refers

Section 76

specifically to charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

76 Commonwealth not liable to charge

- (1) The Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) A reference in this section to the **Commonwealth** includes a reference to an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.

Division 4—Nominated carrier declarations

77 Applications for nominated carrier declarations

A carrier may apply to the ACA for a nominated carrier declaration in relation to one or more specified network units.

Note: A network unit may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

78 Application to be accompanied by charge etc.

- (1) An application must be accompanied by:
 - (a) the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*; and
 - (b) the consent of the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units; and
 - (c) the election of the applicant accepting responsibility for the units for the purposes of this Act.

- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

79 Form of application etc.

The application, consent and election must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with a form approved in writing by the ACA.

80 Further information

- (1) The ACA may request the applicant to give the ACA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.
- (2) The ACA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACA the information.

Section 81

81 Making a nominated carrier declaration

- (1) After considering the application, the ACA may declare in writing that the applicant is the nominated carrier in relation to the network units if the ACA is satisfied that:
 - (a) if the declaration were made, the applicant would be in a position to comply with all of the obligations imposed on the applicant in the applicant's capacity as the nominated carrier in relation to the units; and
 - (b) the making of the declaration will not impede the efficient administration of this Act.
- (2) The ACA may only declare one carrier to be the nominated carrier in relation to the network units.
- (3) The ACA must give a copy of the declaration to:
 - (a) the applicant; and
 - (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units.
- (4) A copy of the declaration is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

81A Obligations of nominated carrier

- (1) If at any time the nominated carrier does not own or operate the network units, this Act nevertheless applies to the nominated carrier in relation to the network units as if they were owned or operated by the nominated carrier.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not affect the application of this Act in relation to any other person who owns or operates the network units.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

82 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACA refuses to make a nominated carrier declaration, the ACA must give written notice of the refusal to:

- (a) the applicant; and
- (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units.

83 Revocation of nominated carrier declaration

- (1) The ACA may, by writing, revoke a nominated carrier declaration relating to a nominated carrier if the ACA is satisfied that, if it were assumed that the nominated carrier were to apply for the declaration, the ACA would refuse to make the declaration.
- (2) The ACA must, by writing, revoke the nominated carrier declaration relating to a nominated carrier and relating to one or more network units if:
 - (a) the owner, or any of the owners, of the network units gives the ACA a written notice stating that the owner does not consent to the continued operation of the declaration; or
 - (b) the nominated carrier gives the ACA a written notice stating that it does not accept responsibility for the units for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) The ACA must give a copy of the revocation to:
 - (a) the former nominated carrier; and
 - (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units concerned.
- (4) A copy of the revocation must be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) A revocation under subsection (1) or (2) takes effect on the date specified in the revocation.
- (6) The ACA must not revoke a nominated carrier declaration under subsection (1) unless the ACA has first:
 - (a) given the nominated carrier a written notice:
 - (i) setting out a proposal to revoke the declaration; and

Section 83

- (ii) inviting the nominated carrier to make a submission to the ACA on the proposal; and
 - (b) considered any submission that was received within the time limit specified in the notice.
- (7) A time limit specified in a notice under subsection (6) must run for at least 7 days.
- (8) In this section:
 - this Act** includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Division 5—Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences

84 Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences

- (1) The ACA is to maintain a Register in which the ACA includes:
 - (a) all nominated carrier declarations currently in force; and
 - (b) all carrier licences currently in force; and
 - (c) all conditions of such licences.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

Part 4—Service providers

Division 1—Simplified outline

85 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A ***service provider*** is:
 - (a) a carriage service provider; or
 - (b) a content service provider.
- A ***carriage service provider*** is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain carriage services.
- A ***content service provider*** is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain content services.
- Service providers must comply with the ***service provider rules***.

Division 2—Service providers

86 Service providers

For the purposes of this Act, a ***service provider*** is:

- (a) a carriage service provider; or
- (b) a content service provider.

Note 1: ***Carriage service provider*** is defined by section 87.

Note 2: ***Content service provider*** is defined by section 97.

Division 3—Carriage service providers

87 Carriage service providers

Basic definition

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a person supplies, or proposes to supply, a listed carriage service to the public using:
- (a) a network unit owned by one or more carriers; or
 - (b) a network unit in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force;
- the person is a ***carriage service provider***.

International carriage service providers

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a person supplies, or proposes to supply, a listed carriage service to the public using:
 - (i) a line link connecting a place in Australia and a place outside Australia; or
 - (ii) a satellite-based facility; and
 - (b) the carriage service is mentioned in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c);
- the person is a ***carriage service provider***.

Secondary users of exempt network units

- (3) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a carrier or an exempt network-user supplies a carriage service as mentioned in any of the following provisions:
 - (i) paragraph 45(2)(b);
 - (ii) paragraph 47(5)(b);
 - (iii) paragraph 47(6)(b);
 - (iv) paragraph 47(7)(b);
 - (v) paragraph 47(8)(b);
 - (vi) paragraph 48(2)(d);

- (vii) paragraph 48(4)(b);
 - (viii) paragraph 49(2)(b);
 - (ix) paragraph 50(2)(c);
 - (x) paragraph 50(5)(c);
 - (xi) paragraph 50(7)(c); and
 - (b) the carriage service is supplied to the public;
- the carrier or the exempt network-user, as the case may be, is a **carriage service provider**.

Declared carriage service providers

- (4) The Minister may, by written instrument, declare that a specified person who supplies, or proposes to supply, a specified listed carriage service is a **carriage service provider** for the purposes of this Act. A declaration under this subsection has effect accordingly.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Intermediaries

- (5) For the purposes of this Act, if:
- (a) a person (the **first person**), for reward, arranges, or proposes to arrange, for the supply of a listed carriage service by a carriage service provider to a third person; and
 - (b) the first person would be a carriage service provider under subsection (1) or (2) if the person had supplied that carriage service; and
 - (c) the commercial relationship between the first person and the third person is, or is to be, governed (in whole or in part) by an agreement between the first person and the third person that deals with one or more matters relating to the continuing supply of the service (whether or not that supply is, or is to be, for a readily ascertainable period); and
 - (d) the conditions (if any) specified in a determination under subsection (8) are satisfied;
- the person is a **carriage service provider**.

Section 88

Note: Under section 7, *carriage service intermediary* is defined to mean a person who is a carriage service provider under this subsection.

- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (5)(a), it does not matter whether the first person makes arrangements as agent for:
 - (a) the carriage service provider; or
 - (b) the third person; or
 - (c) any other person.
- (7) The reference in paragraph (5)(a) to **reward** does not include a reference to remuneration received in the capacity of employee.
- (8) The Minister may make a written determination for the purposes of paragraph (5)(d).

Disallowable instrument

- (9) An instrument under subsection (4) or (8) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

88 Supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a carriage service is taken, for the purposes of subsections 87(1), (2) and (3), to be supplied to the public.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users; and
 - (b) each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;the service is supplied to the public.
- (3) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users; and
 - (b) at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;the service is supplied to the public.

- (4) If:
- (a) a carriage service is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to end-users; and
 - (b) at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;
- the service is supplied to the public.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, a **designated content service** is a content service of a kind specified in a written determination made by the Minister.
- (6) A determination under subsection (5) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

89 Exemption from definition—customers located on the same premises

- (1) If:
- (a) the supplier of a carriage service manages a business or other activity carried on at particular premises; and
 - (b) that business or activity is the sole or principal use of the premises; and
 - (c) all of the customers of the service are physically present on the premises;
- subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the carriage service.
- (2) In this section:
- premises** includes:
- (a) land; and
 - (b) a group of buildings that is located in the same vicinity.

90 Exemption from definition—defence

- (1) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes, subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the service.

Section 91

(2) In this section:

defence organisation means:

- (a) the Department of Defence; or
- (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
- (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:
 - (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Department of Defence or the Australian Defence Force; and
 - (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

91 Exemption from definition—intelligence operations

Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service that is used wholly or principally:

- (a) by the Australian Secret Intelligence Service; or
- (b) by the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation.

92 Exemption from definition—transport authorities

- (1) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the carriage service is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services.
- (3) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of the following services:
 - (a) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (b) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (c) tram services of a kind provided by the authority.

- (4) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the carriage service is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services.

- (5) In this section:

rail corporation means a body corporate that manages or operates either or both of the following:

- (a) rail transport services;
- (b) rail transport infrastructure.

93 Exemption from definition—broadcasting services

- (1) If:

- (a) the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;
 - (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
- (b) those communications are neither:
 - (i) communications carried between the head end of a cable transmission system and the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; nor
 - (ii) communications carried from a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience;

subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the carriage service.

- (2) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*, subsections 87(1) and (2) of this Act do not apply to the service.

- (2A) For the purposes of this section, disregard subsection 212(3) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

Section 94

- (3) In this section:

broadcasting transmitter means a radiocommunications transmitter used, or for use, to deliver a broadcasting service.

head end of a cable transmission system means a facility that:

- (a) is connected to a line link; and
- (b) is used, or for use, in connection with the delivery of a broadcasting service; and
- (c) processes signals for delivery by the line link to end-users having equipment appropriate for receiving the service.

94 Exemption from definition—electricity supply bodies

- (1) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
- (a) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
 - (b) charging for the supply of electricity;
- subsection 87(1) does not apply to the service.

- (2) In this section:

electricity supply body means an authority, or a body corporate, that carries on a business, or performs a function, of:

- (a) generating, transmitting, distributing or supplying electricity; or
- (b) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity.

95 Exemption from definition—Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified eligible definition provision does not apply in relation to:
- (a) a specified carriage service; or
 - (b) a specified person.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (4) A determination under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, each of the following provisions is an **eligible definition provision**:
 - (a) subsection 87(1);
 - (b) subsection 87(2);
 - (c) subsection 87(3);
 - (d) subsection 87(5).

96 Exemption from certain regulatory provisions—Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified regulatory provision does not apply to a specified person in the person's capacity as a designated carriage service provider. For this purpose, a **designated carriage service provider** is a person who is a carriage service provider under subsection 87(4) or (5).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (4) A determination under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Section 96

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a ***regulatory provision*** is a provision of:
- (a) this Act; or
 - (b) any other law of the Commonwealth;
- that contains a reference to a carriage service provider or to carriage service providers.

Division 4—Content service providers

97 Content service providers

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a person uses, or proposes to use, a listed carriage service to supply a content service to the public, the person is a ***content service provider***.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a content service is supplied to the public if, and only if, at least one end-user of the content service is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the content service.

Division 5—Service provider rules

98 Service provider rules

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, the following are the **service provider rules**:
- (a) the rules set out in Schedule 2;
 - (b) the rules (if any) set out in service provider determinations in force under section 99.
- (2) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

99 Service provider determinations

- (1) The ACA may make a written determination setting out rules that apply to service providers in relation to the supply of either or both of the following:
- (a) specified carriage services;
 - (b) specified content services.
- The determination is called a **service provider determination**.
- (2) A service provider determination has effect only to the extent that:
- (a) it is authorised by paragraph 51(v) of the Constitution (either alone or when read together with paragraph 51(xxxix) of the Constitution); or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) it is authorised by section 122 of the Constitution; and
 - (ii) it would have been authorised by paragraph 51(v) of the Constitution (either alone or when read together with paragraph 51(xxxix) of the Constitution) if section 51 of the Constitution extended to the Territories.

- (3) The ACA must not make a service provider determination unless the determination relates to a matter specified in the regulations or in section 346.
- (4) Before making a service provider determination, the ACA must consult the ACCC.
- (5) A service provider determination may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACA to make decisions of an administrative character.
- (6) A service provider determination is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

100 Exemptions from service provider rules

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified service provider is exempt from the service provider rules.
- (2) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified service provider is exempt from a specified service provider rule.
- (3) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (4) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (5) A determination under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

101 Service providers must comply with service provider rules

- (1) A service provider must comply with the service provider rules that apply to the provider.

Note: **Service provider rules** is defined by section 98.

- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or

Section 102

- (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are ***civil penalty provisions***.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

102 Remedial directions—breach of service provider rules

- (1) This section applies if a service provider has contravened, or is contravening, a service provider rule.
- (2) The ACA may give the provider a written direction requiring the provider to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the provider does not contravene the rule, or is unlikely to contravene the rule, in the future.
- (3) The following are examples of the kinds of direction that may be given to a service provider under subsection (2):
 - (a) a direction that the provider implement effective administrative systems for monitoring compliance with a service provider rule;
 - (b) a direction that the provider implement a system designed to give the provider's employees, agents and contractors a reasonable knowledge and understanding of the requirements of a service provider rule, in so far as those requirements affect the employees, agents or contractors concerned.
- (4) A service provider must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

- (6) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

103 Formal warnings—breach of service provider rules

- (1) The ACA may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes a service provider rule.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

- (4) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.
- (5) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Part 5—Monitoring of the performance of carriers and carriage service providers

104 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA is to monitor, and report each year to the Minister on, significant matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers.
- The ACA may be directed by the Minister to monitor, and report on, specified matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers.

105 Monitoring of performance—annual report

- (1) The ACA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, all significant matters relating to the performance of:
 - (a) carriers; and
 - (b) carriage service providers;with particular reference to:
 - (c) consumer satisfaction; and
 - (d) consumer benefits; and
 - (e) quality of service.
- (2) In performing its functions under subsection (1), the ACA must have regard to such world best practice performance indicators as the ACA considers appropriate. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (3) A report under subsection (1) must set out details of the following matters:
 - (a) the efficiency with which carriers and carriage service providers supply:

- (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) ancillary goods; or
 - (iii) ancillary services;
 - (b) the adequacy and quality of the:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) billing services; or
 - (iii) billing information services; or
 - (iv) ancillary goods; or
 - (v) ancillary services;supplied by carriers or carriage service providers;
 - (c) the adequacy of each carrier's and each carriage service provider's compliance with its obligations under Part 6;
 - (d) the adequacy of each carrier's and each carriage service provider's compliance with:
 - (i) codes registered under Part 6; and
 - (ii) standards determined under Part 6;
 - (e) the adequacy of compliance with obligations under Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
 - (ea) the operation of Parts 2 and 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
 - (f) such other matters relating to the performance of carriers or carriage service providers as the ACA thinks appropriate.
- (4) The ACA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the appropriateness and adequacy of the approaches taken by the carriage service providers in carrying out their obligations, and discharging their liabilities, under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- (5) The ACA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the progress made by carriers and carriage service providers towards making a carriage service that provides digital data capability comparable to an ISDN channel available to all people in Australia.
-

Section 105A

- (5A) The ACA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the operation of Parts 14 and 15 and on the costs of compliance with the requirements of those Parts.
- (6) The ACA must give a report under subsection (1), (4), (5) or (5A) to the Minister as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year concerned.
- (7) The Minister must cause a copy of a report under subsection (1), (4), (5) or (5A) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after receiving the report.
- (8) In this section:

ancillary goods means goods for use in connection with a carriage service.

ancillary service means a service for use in connection with a carriage service.

105A Monitoring of performance—additional report

- (1) The ACA must monitor, and report to the Minister on, specified matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers in accordance with any written direction given by the Minister to the ACA.
- (2) The ACA must give a report under subsection (1) to the Minister:
 - (a) if paragraph (b) does not apply—as soon as practicable after the end of a period specified in the direction; or
 - (b) if the direction requires the report to be given before a specified time—before that time.

Part 6—Industry codes and industry standards

Division 1—Simplified outline

106 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part.

- Bodies and associations that represent sections of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry may develop industry codes.
- Industry codes may be registered by the ACA.
- Compliance with an industry code is voluntary unless the ACA directs a particular participant in the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry to comply with the code.
- The ACA has a reserve power to make an industry standard if there are no industry codes or if an industry code is deficient.
- Compliance with industry standards is mandatory.

Division 2—Interpretation

107 Industry codes

For the purposes of this Part, an **industry code** is a code developed under this Part (whether or not in response to a request under this Part).

108 Industry standards

For the purposes of this Part, an **industry standard** is a standard determined under this Part.

108A Electronic messaging service provider

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, if a person supplies, or proposes to supply, an electronic messaging service to the public, the person is an **electronic messaging service provider**.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a service is supplied to the public if, and only if, at least one end-user of the service is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service.
- (3) In this section:

electronic message has the same meaning as in the *Spam Act 2003*.

electronic messaging service means a service that enables any or all of the following electronic messages to be sent or received:

- (a) web-based e-mail;
- (b) instant messages;
- (c) text messages;
- (d) messages of a kind specified in the regulations.

message has the same meaning as in the *Spam Act 2003*.

108B Telecommunications industry

For the purposes of this Part, the **telecommunications industry** includes an industry that involves carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.

109 Telecommunications activity

For the purposes of this Part, a **telecommunications activity** is an activity that consists of:

- (a) carrying on business as a carrier; or
- (b) carrying on business as a carriage service provider; or
- (c) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a listed carriage service; or
- (d) supplying a content service using a listed carriage service; or
- (e) manufacturing or importing customer equipment or customer cabling; or
- (f) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;
used to supply a listed carriage service; or
- (g) carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.

109A E-marketing activity

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an **e-marketing activity** is an activity to which subsection (2) or (3) applies.
- (2) This subsection applies to an activity that:
 - (a) is carried on by a person (the **first person**) under a contract or arrangement (other than a contract of employment); and
 - (b) consists of:
 - (i) using commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or

Section 109A

- (ii) using commercial electronic messages to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
 - (iii) using commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
 - (iv) using commercial electronic messages to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
 - (v) using commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities; or
 - (vi) using commercial electronic messages to advertise or promote a provider, or prospective provider, of business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities.
- (3) This subsection applies to an activity carried on by a person if:
- (a) the activity consists of using commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote goods or services; and
 - (b) the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; and
 - (c) the activity is the sole or principal means of marketing, advertising or promoting the goods or services.
- (4) An expression used in this section and in section 6 of the *Spam Act 2003* has the same meaning in this section as it has in that section.

110 Sections of the telecommunications industry

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, ***sections of the telecommunications industry*** are to be ascertained in accordance with this section.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, each of the following groups is a ***section of the telecommunications industry***:
 - (a) carriers;
 - (b) service providers;
 - (c) carriage service providers;
 - (d) carriage service providers who supply standard telephone services;
 - (e) carriage service providers who supply public mobile telecommunications services;
 - (f) content service providers;
 - (g) persons who perform cabling work (within the meaning of Division 9 of Part 21);
 - (h) persons who manufacture or import customer equipment or customer cabling;
 - (i) electronic messaging service providers.
- (3) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, one or more specified kinds of telecommunications activity constitute a section of the telecommunications industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The section must be identified in the determination by a unique name and/or number.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) has effect accordingly.
- (6) Sections of the telecommunications industry determined under subsection (3):
 - (a) need not be mutually exclusive; and
 - (b) may consist of the aggregate of any 2 or more sections of the telecommunications industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3); and

Section 110A

- (c) may be subsets of a section of the telecommunications industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (8) A copy of a determination under subsection (3) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

110A Sections of the e-marketing industry

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, ***sections of the e-marketing industry*** are to be ascertained in accordance with this section.
- (2) If no determination is in force under subsection (3), all of the persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, e-marketing activities constitute a single section of the e-marketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (3) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, one or more specified kinds of e-marketing activity constitute a section of the e-marketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The section must be identified in the determination by a unique name and/or number.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) has effect accordingly.
- (6) Sections of the e-marketing industry determined under subsection (3):
 - (a) need not be mutually exclusive; and
 - (b) may consist of the aggregate of any 2 or more sections of the e-marketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3); and
 - (c) may be subsets of a section of the e-marketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).

- (8) A copy of a determination under subsection (3) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

111 Participants in a section of the telecommunications industry

For the purposes of this Part, if a person is a member of a group that constitutes a section of the telecommunications industry, the person is a ***participant*** in that section of the telecommunications industry.

111A Participants in a section of the e-marketing industry

For the purposes of this Part, if a person is a member of a group that constitutes a section of the e-marketing industry, the person is a ***participant*** in that section of the e-marketing industry.

111B Unsolicited commercial electronic messages

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an ***unsolicited commercial electronic message*** is a commercial electronic message that is sent:
- (a) without the consent of the relevant electronic account-holder;
or
 - (b) to a non-existent electronic address.
- (2) An expression used in this section and in the *Spam Act 2003* has the same meaning in this section as it has in that Act.

Division 3—General principles relating to industry codes and industry standards

112 Statement of regulatory policy

- (1) The Parliament intends that bodies or associations that the ACA is satisfied represent sections of the telecommunications industry should develop codes (***industry codes***) that are to apply to participants in the respective sections of the industry in relation to the telecommunications activities of the participants.
- (1A) The Parliament intends that bodies or associations that the ACA is satisfied represent sections of the e-marketing industry should develop codes (***industry codes***) that are to apply to participants in the respective sections of the industry in relation to the e-marketing activities of the participants.
- (2) The Parliament intends that the ACA, in exercising its powers under sections 117, 118, 119, 123, 124 and 125, will act in a manner that, in the opinion of the ACA, enables public interest considerations to be addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry.
- (3) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the telecommunications industry (other than electronic messaging service providers), the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of customers who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
 - (b) the extent to which those customers are residential or small business customers; and
 - (c) the legitimate business interests of participants in sections of the telecommunications industry; and
 - (d) the public interest, including the public interest in the efficient, equitable and ecologically sustainable supply of:

- (i) carriage services; and
 - (ii) goods for use in connection with carriage services; and
 - (iii) services for use in connection with carriage services;in a manner that reflects the legitimate expectations of the Australian community.
- (3A) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in the section of the telecommunications industry that consists of electronic messaging service providers, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of end-users who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
 - (b) the extent to which those end-users are residential or small business end-users; and
 - (c) the legitimate business interests of electronic messaging service providers.
- (3B) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the e-marketing industry, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of persons who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
 - (b) the extent to which those persons are householders or small business operators; and
 - (c) the legitimate business interests of participants in sections of the e-marketing industry.
- (4) Subsections (3), (3A) and (3B) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.

113 Examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards

- (1) This section sets out examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards.

Section 113

- (2) The applicability of a particular example will depend on which section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry is involved.
- (3) The examples are as follows:
 - (a) telling customers about:
 - (i) goods or services on offer; and
 - (ii) the prices of those goods or services; and
 - (iii) the other terms and conditions on which those goods or services are offered;
 - (b) giving customers information about performance indicators customers can use to evaluate the quality of services;
 - (c) regular reporting to customers about performance against those performance indicators;
 - (d) the internal handling of customer complaints;
 - (e) reporting about customer complaints;
 - (f) privacy and, in particular:
 - (i) the protection of personal information; and
 - (ii) the intrusive use of telecommunications by carriers or service providers; and
 - (iii) the monitoring or recording of communications; and
 - (iv) calling number display; and
 - (v) the provision of directory products and services;
 - (g) the “churning” of customers;
 - (h) security deposits given by customers;
 - (i) debt collection practices;
 - (j) customer credit practices;
 - (k) disconnection of customers;
 - (l) ensuring that customers have an informed basis on which to enter into agreements of a kind mentioned in paragraph 22(2)(d) or (e) or (4)(a) (which deal with boundaries of telecommunications networks);
 - (m) the quality of standard telephone services;
 - (n) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services;

- (o) the timeliness and comprehensibility of bills;
- (p) the procedures to be followed in order to generate standard billing reports to assist in the investigation of customer complaints about bills;
- (q) procedures to be followed by:
 - (i) Internet service providers; and
 - (ii) electronic messaging service providers;in dealing with unsolicited commercial electronic messages (including procedures relating to the provision or use of regularly updated software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages);
- (r) giving customers information about the availability, use and appropriate application of software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages;
- (s) action to be taken to assist in the development and evaluation of software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages;
- (t) action to be taken in order to minimise or prevent the sending or delivery of unsolicited commercial electronic messages, including:
 - (i) the configuration of servers so as to minimise or prevent the sending or delivery of unsolicited commercial electronic messages; and
 - (ii) the shutdown of open relay servers;
- (u) action to be taken to ensure responsible practices in relation to the use of commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote goods or services to individuals who are under 18 years of age;
- (v) procedures to be followed in relation to the giving of consent by relevant electronic account-holders (within the meaning of the *Spam Act 2003*) to the sending of commercial electronic messages.

Section 114

114 Industry codes and industry standards may confer powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) If the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman consents, an industry code or industry standard may confer functions and powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.
- (2) The continuity of a consent under subsection (1) is not affected by:
 - (a) a change in the occupancy of the position of Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (b) a vacancy in the position of Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman that does not continue for more than 4 months.

115 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with certain design features and performance requirements

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an industry code or an industry standard has no effect:
 - (a) to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code or standard is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements; or
 - (b) to the extent (if any) to which it deals with the content of content services.
- (2) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code or an industry standard to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code or standard is likely:
 - (a) to have the indirect effect of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility to have particular design features that relate to:
 - (i) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services; or
 - (ii) the quality of standard telephone services; or
 - (iii) a matter specified in the regulations; or

- (b) to have the direct or indirect effect of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility to meet performance requirements that relate to:
 - (i) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services; or
 - (ii) the quality of standard telephone services; or
 - (iii) a matter specified in the regulations.
- (3) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code or an industry standard to the extent (if any) to which the code or standard deals with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) or (t).

116 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with matters dealt with by codes and standards under Part 9 of the Broadcasting Services Act

For the purposes of this Part, an industry code or an industry standard that deals with a matter relating to a content service has no effect to the extent (if any) to which the matter is dealt with by a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 9 of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

116A Industry codes and standards do not affect *Privacy Act 1988*

Neither an industry code nor an industry standard derogates from a requirement made by or under the *Privacy Act 1988* or an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act).

Division 4—Industry codes

117 Registration of industry codes

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACA is satisfied that a body or association represents a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry; and
 - (b) that body or association develops an industry code that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (c) the body or association gives a copy of the code to the ACA; and
 - (d) the ACA is satisfied that:
 - (i) in a case where the code deals with matters of substantial relevance to the community—the code provides appropriate community safeguards for the matters covered by the code; or
 - (ii) in a case where the code does not deal with matters of substantial relevance to the community—the code deals with the matters covered by the code in an appropriate manner; and
 - (e) the ACA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the code to the ACA:
 - (i) the body or association published a draft of the code and invited participants in that section of the industry to make submissions to the body or association about the draft within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from participants in that section of the industry within that period; and
 - (f) the ACA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the code to the ACA:

- (i) the body or association published a draft of the code and invited members of the public to make submissions to the body or association about the draft within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from members of the public within that period; and
 - (g) the ACA is satisfied that the ACCC has been consulted about the development of the code; and
 - (h) the ACA is satisfied that the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has been consulted about the development of the code; and
 - (i) the ACA is satisfied that at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers has been consulted about the development of the code; and
 - (j) in a case where the code deals with a matter set out in paragraph 113(3)(f)—the ACA is satisfied that the Privacy Commissioner has been consulted by the body or association about the development of the code before the body or association gave the copy of the code to the ACA; and
 - (k) the ACA has consulted the Privacy Commissioner about the code and consequently believes that he or she is satisfied with the code, if the code deals directly or indirectly with a matter dealt with by:
 - (i) the National Privacy Principles (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*); or
 - (ii) other provisions of that Act that relate to those Principles; or
 - (iii) an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act) that binds a participant in that section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry; or
 - (iv) provisions of that Act that relate to the approved privacy code.
- (2) The ACA must register the code by including it in the Register of industry codes kept under section 136.

Section 118

- (3) A period specified under subparagraph (1)(e)(i) or (1)(f)(i) must run for at least 30 days.
- (4) If:
 - (a) an industry code (the **new code**) is registered under this Part; and
 - (b) the new code is expressed to replace another industry code; the other code ceases to be registered under this Part when the new code is registered.

Note: An industry code also ceases to be registered when it is removed from the Register of industry codes under section 122A.

118 ACA may request codes

- (1) If the ACA is satisfied that a body or association represents a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry, the ACA may, by written notice given to the body or association, request the body or association to:
 - (a) develop an industry code that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with one or more specified matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (b) give the ACA a copy of the code within the period specified in the notice.

Note: The ACA may request the body or association to develop the industry code to replace an earlier industry code that the Privacy Commissioner (exercising functions under the *Privacy Act 1988*) has advised the ACA is inconsistent with the National Privacy Principles or a relevant approved privacy code (as defined in that Act).

- (2) The period specified in a notice under subsection (1) must run for at least 120 days.
- (3) The ACA must not make a request under subsection (1) in relation to a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry unless the ACA is satisfied that:
 - (a) the development of the code is necessary or convenient in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards; or

- (ii) otherwise deal with the performance or conduct of participants in that section of the industry; and
 - (b) in the absence of the request, it is unlikely that an industry code would be developed within a reasonable period.
- (4) The ACA must not make a request under subsection (1) in relation to a code if:
 - (a) the code would deal with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) (which relates to privacy); and
 - (b) compliance with the code would be likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements.

However, this rule does not apply if the ACA is satisfied that the benefits to the community from the operation of the code would outweigh the costs of compliance with the code.

- (4A) The ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner before making a request under subsection (1) for the development of an industry code that could reasonably be expected to deal directly or indirectly with a matter dealt with by:
 - (a) the National Privacy Principles (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*); or
 - (b) other provisions of that Act relating to those Principles; or
 - (c) an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act) that binds one or more participants in the section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry to which the request relates; or
 - (d) provisions of that Act that relate to the approved privacy code.
- (5) The ACA may vary a notice under subsection (1) by extending the period specified in the notice.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not, by implication, limit the application of subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Section 119

- (7) A notice under subsection (1) may specify indicative targets for achieving progress in the development of the code (for example, a target of 60 days to develop a preliminary draft of the code).

119 Publication of notice where no body or association represents a section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry

- (1) If the ACA is satisfied that a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry is not represented by a body or association, the ACA may publish a notice in the *Gazette*:
- (a) stating that, if such a body or association were to come into existence within a specified period, the ACA would be likely to give a notice to that body or association under subsection 118(1); and
 - (b) setting out the matter or matters relating to telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, that would be likely to be specified in the subsection 118(1) notice.
- (2) The period specified in a notice under subsection (1) must run for at least 60 days.

120 Replacement of industry codes

- (1) Changes to an industry code are to be achieved by replacing the code instead of varying the code. However, this does not prevent the ACA from removing under section 122A an industry code, or a provision of an industry code, from the Register of industry codes kept under this Part.
- (2) If the replacement code differs only in minor respects from the original code, section 117 has effect, in relation to the registration of the code, as if paragraphs 117(1)(e) and (f) had not been enacted.

Note: Paragraphs 117(1)(e) and (f) deal with submissions about draft codes.

121 Directions about compliance with industry codes

- (1) If:
- (a) a person is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry; and
 - (b) the ACA is satisfied that the person has contravened or is contravening an industry code that:
 - (i) is registered under this Part; and
 - (ii) applies to participants in that section of the industry;
- the ACA may, by written notice given to the person, direct the person to comply with the industry code.
- (1A) If the ACA is satisfied that the contravention of the industry code relates directly or indirectly to a matter dealt with by the National Privacy Principles (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*) or by an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act), the ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner before giving the direction.
- (2) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (1).
- (3) A person must not:
- (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) are ***civil penalty provisions***.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Section 122

122 Formal warnings—breach of industry codes

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry.
- (2) The ACA may issue a formal warning if the person contravenes an industry code registered under this Part.
- (3) If the ACA is satisfied that the contravention of the industry code relates directly or indirectly to a matter dealt with by the National Privacy Principles (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*) or by an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act), the ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner before issuing the warning.

122A De-registering industry codes and provisions of industry codes

- (1) The ACA may remove from the Register of industry codes kept under section 136:
 - (a) an industry code; or
 - (b) a provision of an industry code.
- (2) An industry code ceases to be registered when it is removed from the Register.
- (3) If the ACA removes a provision of an industry code from the Register, this Part has effect in relation to things occurring after the removal of the provision as if the code registered under this Part did not include the provision removed.

Division 5—Industry standards**123 ACA may determine an industry standard if a request for an industry code is not complied with**

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACA has made a request under subsection 118(1) in relation to the development of a code that is to:
 - (i) apply to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry; and
 - (ii) deal with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (b) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the request is not complied with;
 - (ii) if indicative targets for achieving progress in the development of the code were specified in the notice of request—any of those indicative targets were not met;
 - (iii) the request is complied with, but the ACA subsequently refuses to register the code; and
 - (c) the ACA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACA to determine a standard in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (ii) otherwise regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.
 - (2) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an **industry standard**.
 - (3) Before determining an industry standard under this section, the ACA must consult the body or association to whom the request mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) was made.
-

Section 124

- (4) A standard under subsection (2) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

124 ACA may determine industry standard where no industry body or association formed

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) the ACA is satisfied that a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry is not represented by a body or association; and
 - (b) the ACA has published a notice under subsection 119(1) relating to that section of the industry; and
 - (c) that notice:
 - (i) states that, if such a body or association were to come into existence within a particular period, the ACA would be likely to give a notice to that body or association under subsection 118(1); and
 - (ii) sets out one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of the participants in that section of the industry; and
 - (d) no such body or association comes into existence within that period; and
 - (e) the ACA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACA to determine a standard in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (ii) otherwise regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.
- (2) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an **industry standard**.
- (3) A standard under subsection (2) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

125 ACA may determine industry standards where industry codes fail

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an industry code that:
 - (i) applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry; and
 - (ii) deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants;
 - has been registered under this Part for at least 180 days; and
 - (b) the ACA is satisfied that the code is deficient (as defined by subsection (7)); and
 - (c) the ACA has given the body or association that developed the code a written notice requesting that deficiencies in the code be addressed within a specified period; and
 - (d) that period ends and the ACA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACA to determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters.
 - (2) The period specified in a notice under paragraph (1)(c) must run for at least 30 days.
 - (3) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an **industry standard**.
 - (4) If the ACA is satisfied that a body or association represents that section of the industry, the ACA must consult the body or association before determining an industry standard under subsection (3).
 - (5) A standard under subsection (3) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
 - (6) The industry code ceases to be registered under this Part on the day on which the industry standard comes into force.
-

Section 126

- (7) For the purposes of this section, an industry code that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants is **deficient** if, and only if:
- (a) the code is not operating to provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (b) the code is not otherwise operating to regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.

126 Industry standards not to be determined for certain privacy matters

The ACA must not determine an industry standard if:

- (a) the standard would deal with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) (which relates to privacy); and
- (b) compliance with the standard would be likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements.

However, this rule does not apply if the ACA is satisfied that the benefits to the community from the operation of the standard would outweigh the costs of compliance with the standard.

127 Industry standards not to be determined during the first 180 days after commencement

The ACA must not determine an industry standard during the first 180 days after the commencement of this section.

128 Compliance with industry standards

- (1) If an industry standard that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing

industry is registered under this Part, each participant in that section of the industry must comply with the standard.

- (2) A person must not:
- (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are ***civil penalty provisions***.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

129 Formal warnings—breach of industry standards

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry.
- (2) The ACA may issue a formal warning if the person contravenes an industry standard registered under this Part.

130 Variation of industry standards

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, vary an industry standard that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry or the e-marketing industry if it is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient to do so to:
 - (a) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (b) otherwise regulate adequately those participants in relation to one or more matters relating to the telecommunications

Section 131

activities or e-marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants.

Note: The ACA may be satisfied that it is necessary or convenient to vary an industry standard that is inconsistent with the National Privacy Principles or an approved privacy code (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*), following advice given by the Privacy Commissioner in the exercise of his or her functions under that Act.

- (2) An instrument under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

131 Revocation of industry standards

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, revoke an industry standard.
- (2) If:
- (a) an industry code is registered under this Part; and
 - (b) the code is expressed to replace an industry standard;
- the industry standard is revoked when the code is registered.
- (3) An instrument under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

132 Public consultation on industry standards

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACA must:
- (a) cause to be published in a newspaper circulating in each State a notice:
 - (i) stating that the ACA has prepared a draft of the industry standard or variation; and
 - (ii) stating that free copies of the draft will be made available to members of the public during normal office hours throughout the period specified in the notice; and
 - (iii) specifying the place or places where the copies will be available; and
 - (iv) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACA within the period specified under subparagraph (ii); and

- (b) make copies of the draft available in accordance with the notice.
- (2) The period specified under subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) must run for at least 30 days after the publication of the notice.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a variation if the variation is of a minor nature.
- (4) If interested persons have given comments in accordance with a notice under subsection (1), the ACA must have due regard to those comments in determining or varying the industry standard, as the case may be.
- (5) In this section:

State includes the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory.

133 Consultation with ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACA must consult the ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.
- (2) Before revoking an industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACA must consult the ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

134 Consultation with Privacy Commissioner

- (1) This section applies to an industry standard that deals with a matter set out in paragraph 113(3)(f), including a matter dealt with by:
 - (a) the National Privacy Principles (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*); or
 - (b) other provisions of that Act relating to those Principles; or
 - (c) an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act); or
 - (d) provisions of that Act that relate to an approved privacy code.

Section 135

- (2) Before determining or varying the industry standard, the ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner.
- (3) Before revoking the industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner.

135 Consultation with consumer body

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACA must consult at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers.
- (2) Before revoking an industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACA must consult at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers.

Division 6—Register of industry codes and industry standards

136 ACA to maintain Register of industry codes and industry standards

- (1) The ACA is to maintain a Register in which the ACA includes:
 - (a) all industry codes required to be registered under this Part; and
 - (b) all industry standards; and
 - (c) all requests made under section 118; and
 - (d) all notices under section 119; and
 - (e) all directions given under section 121.
- (1A) Paragraph (1)(a) does not require the ACA to continue to include in the Register an industry code, or a provision of an industry code, removed from the Register under section 122A.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

Division 7—Miscellaneous

137 Protection from civil proceedings

Civil proceedings do not lie against:

- (a) an Internet service provider; or
- (b) an electronic messaging service provider;

in respect of anything done by the provider in connection with:

- (c) an industry code registered under this Part; or
- (d) an industry standard;

in so far as the code or standard deals with the procedures referred to in paragraph 113(3)(q).

138 Implied freedom of political communication

This Part does not apply to the extent (if any) that it would infringe any constitutional doctrine of implied freedom of political communication.

Part 13—Protection of communications

Division 1—Introduction

270 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers, carriage service providers, number-database operators, emergency call persons and their respective associates must protect the confidentiality of information that relates to:
 - (a) the contents of communications that have been, or are being, carried by carriers or carriage service providers; and
 - (b) carriage services supplied by carriers and carriage service providers; and
 - (c) the affairs or personal particulars of other persons.
- The disclosure or use of protected information is authorised in limited circumstances (for example, disclosure or use for purposes relating to the enforcement of the criminal law).
- An authorised recipient of protected information may only disclose or use the information for an authorised purpose.
- Certain record-keeping requirements are imposed in relation to authorised disclosures or uses of information.

271 Eligible person

For the purposes of this Part, an **eligible person** is a person who is:

- (a) a carrier; or

Section 272

- (b) a carriage service provider; or
- (c) an employee of a carrier; or
- (d) an employee of a carriage service provider; or
- (e) a telecommunications contractor; or
- (f) an employee of a telecommunications contractor.

272 Number-database operator and eligible number-database person

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a ***number-database operator*** is a person in respect of which a determination is in force under subsection 472(1).
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, an ***eligible number-database person*** is a person who is:
 - (a) a number-database operator; or
 - (b) an employee of a number-database operator; or
 - (c) a number-database contractor; or
 - (d) an employee of a number-database contractor.

273 Information

A reference in this Part to ***information*** includes a reference to opinion.

274 Telecommunications contractor

A reference in this Part to a ***telecommunications contractor*** is a reference to a person who performs services for or on behalf of:

- (a) a carrier; or
- (b) a carriage service provider;

but does not include a reference to a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the carrier or provider.

275 Number-database contractor

A reference in this Part to a ***number-database contractor*** is a reference to a person who performs services for or on behalf of a number-database operator, but does not include a reference to a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the operator.

Division 2—Primary disclosure/use offences

276 Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible persons

Current eligible persons

- (1) An eligible person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) the contents or substance of a communication that has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the contents or substance of a communication that is being carried by a carrier or carriage service provider (including a communication that has been collected or received by such a carrier or provider for carriage by it but has not been delivered by it); or
 - (iii) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (iv) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
 - (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person is a carrier or carriage service provider—in connection with the person's business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (ii) if the person is an employee of a carrier or carriage service provider—because the person is employed by the carrier or provider in connection with its business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (iii) if the person is a telecommunications contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person is an employee of a telecommunications contractor—because the person is employed by the

contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Former eligible persons

- (2) A person who has been an eligible person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
- (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person was a carrier or carriage service provider—in connection with the person's business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (ii) if the person was an employee of a carrier or carriage service provider—because the person was employed by the carrier or provider in connection with its business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (iii) if the person was a telecommunications contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person was an employee of a telecommunications contractor—because the person was employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Offence

- (3) A person who contravenes this section is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3.

Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Scope of subsection (1)—carriage by means of electromagnetic energy

- (4) Subparagraphs (1)(a)(i) and (ii) do not apply to a communication that is or has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider unless the carriage was by means of, is by means of, or is proposed

Section 277

to be delivered by means of, guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

277 Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible number-database persons

Current eligible number-database persons

- (1) An eligible number-database person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
 - (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person is a number-database operator—in connection with the person's business as such an operator; or
 - (ii) if the person is an employee of a number-database operator—because the person is employed by the operator in connection with its business as such an operator; or
 - (iii) if the person is a number-database contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person is an employee of a number-database contractor—because the person is employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Former eligible number-database persons

- (2) A person who has been an eligible number-database person must not disclose or use any information or document that:

- (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
- (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person was a number-database operator—in connection with the person's business as such an operator; or
 - (ii) if the person was an employee of a number-database operator—because the person was employed by the operator in connection with its business as such an operator; or
 - (iii) if the person was a number-database contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person was an employee of a number-database contractor—because the person was employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Offence

- (3) A person who contravenes this section is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3.

Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

278 Primary disclosure/use offence—emergency call persons

Current emergency call persons

- (1) An emergency call person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) the contents or substance of a communication that has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the contents or substance of a communication that is being carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or

Section 278

- (iii) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
- (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, in connection with the operation of an emergency call service.

Former emergency call persons

- (2) A person who has been an emergency call person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, in connection with the operation of an emergency call service.

Offence

- (3) A person who contravenes this section is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3.

Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Scope of subsection (1)—carriage by means of electromagnetic energy

- (4) Subparagraphs (1)(a)(i) and (ii) do not apply to a communication that is or has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider unless the carriage was by means of, is by means of, or is proposed to be delivered by means of, guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

Division 3—Exceptions to primary disclosure/use offences

Subdivision A—Exceptions

279 Performance of person's duties

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider; or
 - (iii) a telecommunications contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (2) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is a telecommunications contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.
- (3) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a number-database operator; or
 - (ii) a number-database contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (4) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is a number-database contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.

Section 280

- (5) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a recognised person who operates an emergency call service; or
 - (ii) an emergency call contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (6) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an emergency call contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.

280 Authorisation by or under law

- (1) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document if:
 - (a) in a case where the disclosure or use is in connection with the operation of an enforcement agency—the disclosure or use is required or authorised under a warrant; or
 - (b) in any other case—the disclosure or use is required or authorised by or under law.

- (2) In this section:

enforcement agency has the same meaning as in section 282.

281 Witnesses

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if the person makes the disclosure as a witness summoned to give evidence or to produce documents.

282 Law enforcement and protection of public revenue

- (1) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the enforcement of the criminal law.
- (2) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for:
 - (a) the enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty; or
 - (b) the protection of the public revenue.
- (3) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if an authorised officer of a criminal law-enforcement agency has certified that the disclosure is reasonably necessary for the enforcement of the criminal law.
- (4) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if an authorised officer of:
 - (a) a criminal law-enforcement agency; or
 - (b) a civil penalty-enforcement agency;has certified that the disclosure is reasonably necessary for the enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty.
- (5) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if an authorised officer of:
 - (a) a criminal law-enforcement agency; or
 - (b) a public revenue agency;has certified that the disclosure is reasonably necessary for the protection of the public revenue.
- (6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5) do not apply to the disclosure by a person of information or a document that relates to:
 - (a) the contents or substance of a communication that has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (b) the contents or substance of a communication that is being carried by a carrier or carriage service provider (including a communication that has been collected or received by such a

Section 282

carrier or provider for carriage by it but has not been delivered by it).

- (7) A certificate under subsection (3), (4) or (5) must comply with such requirements as are determined in writing by the ACA.
- (8) Before making a determination under subsection (7), the ACA must consult the Privacy Commissioner.
- (9) A certificate under subsection (3), (4) or (5) may be:
 - (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form (for example, electronic mail).
- (10) In this section:

agency includes a Department of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

authorised officer, in relation to an enforcement agency, means a senior officer of the agency authorised in writing by the head of the agency to give certificates for the purposes of this section.

chief executive officer includes an acting chief executive officer.

civil penalty-enforcement agency means an agency responsible for administering a law imposing a pecuniary penalty.

Commissioner of Police includes an acting Commissioner of Police.

criminal law-enforcement agency means:

- (a) the Australian Federal Police; or
- (b) a police force or service of a State or a Territory; or
- (c) the Australian Crime Commission; or
- (d) the New South Wales Crime Commission; or
- (e) the Independent Commission Against Corruption of New South Wales; or
- (f) the Crime and Misconduct Commission of Queensland; or
- (g) a prescribed authority established by or under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or

- (h) a body or organisation responsible to the Australasian Police Ministers' Council for the facilitation of national law enforcement support;

and includes the National Exchange of Police Information.

Deputy Commissioner of Police includes an acting Deputy Commissioner of Police.

enforcement agency means:

- (a) a criminal law-enforcement agency; or
- (b) a civil penalty-enforcement agency; or
- (c) a public revenue agency.

officer, in relation to an enforcement agency, means:

- (a) a member of the agency; or
- (b) an officer, employee or member of staff of the agency; or
- (c) a person whose services have been made available to the agency.

public revenue agency means an agency responsible for the administration of a law relating to the protection of the public revenue, and includes the Australian Taxation Office.

senior officer, in relation to an enforcement agency, means:

- (a) if the agency is the Australian Federal Police:
 - (i) the Commissioner of Police referred to in section 6 of the *Australian Federal Police Act 1979*; or
 - (ii) a Deputy Commissioner of Police referred to in section 6 of the *Australian Federal Police Act 1979*; or
 - (iii) a senior executive AFP employee (being an AFP employee in respect of whom a declaration is in force under section 25 of the *Australian Federal Police Act 1979*) who is authorised in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
 - (iv) an AFP employee (being an employee in respect of whom a declaration is in force under section 40B of the *Australian Federal Police Act 1979*) who is employed, or is acting, in an office or position in the Australian Federal Police which is involved in the management of

Section 282

- the Australian Federal Police and which has been nominated in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
- (v) the holder or occupier from time to time of an office or position in the Australian Federal Police which is involved in the management of the Australian Federal Police and which has been nominated in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
- (b) if the agency is the police force or service of a State or Territory:
- (i) the Commissioner of Police (however designated) of the State or Territory; or
- (ii) a Deputy Commissioner of Police (however designated) of the State or Territory; or
- (iii) an officer of the police force or service whose rank is that of inspector (or equivalent) or above and who is authorised in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
- (iv) an officer who holds, or is acting in, an office or position in the police force or service who has a rank referred to in subparagraph (iii), being an office or position which has been nominated in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
- (v) an officer of the police force or service who holds, or is acting in, an office or position in the police force or service which is involved in the management of the police force or service and which has been nominated in writing by the Commissioner of Police for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
- (c) if the agency is neither the Australian Federal Police nor the police force or service of a State or Territory:
- (i) the chief executive officer or an acting chief executive officer of the agency; or
- (ii) an officer of the agency (by whatever name called) who holds, or is acting in, an office or position in the agency which is involved in the management of the agency and

which has been nominated in writing by the chief executive officer of the agency for the purposes of this subparagraph; or

- (d) if a group of officers of the agency perform their duties at premises that are:
 - (i) occupied by the agency; and
 - (ii) located at a place outside the boundaries of a capital city of a State or internal Territory;the most senior of that group of officers, being a person who has been nominated in writing by the Commissioner of Police, or other chief executive officer, of the agency for the purposes of this paragraph.

For the purposes of paragraph (d), the boundaries of a capital city are to be ascertained in accordance with the regulations. However, if no regulations are in force, the boundary of a capital city is a circle with a 50 kilometre radius from the general post office of the capital city.

283 ASIO

- (1) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure of information or a document if the disclosure is made:
 - (a) to an officer or employee of the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation authorised in writing by the Director-General of Security to receive the disclosure; and
 - (b) in connection with the performance by the Organisation of its functions.
- (2) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to an officer or employee of the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation authorised in writing by the Director-General of Security to receive the disclosure; and
 - (b) an officer or employee of the Organisation authorised in writing by the Director-General for the purposes of this paragraph has certified that the disclosure would be

Section 284

connected with the performance by the Organisation of its functions.

284 Assisting the ACA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to, or to a member of the staff of, the ACA; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the ACA to carry out its functions or powers.
- (2) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to, or to a member of the staff of, the ACCC; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the ACCC to carry out its telecommunications functions and powers.
- (3) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman, or to an employee of the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in the consideration of a complaint made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

285 Integrated public number database

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information or document relates to information (other than information relating to an unlisted telephone number) contained in an integrated public number database; and

- (b) the information or document relates to:
 - (i) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the affairs or personal particulars of another person (other than an address relating to an unlisted telephone number); and
 - (c) the disclosure or use is made for purposes connected with:
 - (i) the provision of directory assistance services by or on behalf of a carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the publication or maintenance of a directory of public numbers, where the directory does not enable a person who only knows a customer's number to readily identify the customer's name and/or address; or
 - (iii) dealing with the matter or matters raised by a call to an emergency service number.
- (2) In this section:

integrated public number database means:

- (a) an integrated public number database maintained by Telstra as mentioned in Part 4 of Schedule 2; or
- (b) an integrated public number database maintained by a person as mentioned in section 472.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3), but does not include an unlisted number.

286 Calls to emergency service number

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:

- (a) the information or document came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, because of a call to an emergency service number; and
- (b) the information, or the contents of the document, consists of any or all of the following:

Section 287

- (i) a name;
- (ii) a telephone number;
- (iii) an address;
- (iv) a location;
- (v) the matter or matters raised by the call; and
- (c) the disclosure is made to:
 - (i) a member of a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a member of a fire service; or
 - (iii) a member of an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) an emergency call person; or
 - (v) a member of a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
 - (vi) a service for despatching a force or service referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (v);for purposes connected with dealing with the matter or matters raised by the call.

287 Threat to person's life or health

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person (the **first person**) of information or a document if:

- (a) the information or document relates to the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
- (b) the first person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of a person.

288 Communications for maritime purposes

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document if:

- (a) the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the purpose of the preservation of human life at sea; or
- (b) the disclosure or use:
 - (i) relates to the location of a vessel at sea; and

- (ii) is made for maritime communications purposes.

289 Knowledge or consent of person concerned

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:

- (a) the information or document relates to the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
- (b) the other person:
 - (i) is reasonably likely to have been aware or made aware that information or a document of that kind is usually disclosed, or used, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned; or
 - (ii) has consented to the disclosure, or use, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned.

290 Implicit consent of sender and recipient of communication

Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person if:

- (a) the information or document relates to the contents or substance of a communication made by another person; and
- (b) having regard to all the relevant circumstances, it might reasonably be expected that the sender and the recipient of the communication would have consented to the disclosure or use, if they had been aware of the disclosure or use.

291 Business needs of other carriers or service providers

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of:
 - (i) a carrier (the **first carrier**); or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider (the **first provider**); and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, any other carrier or service provider carrying on its business as such a carrier or provider; and

Section 291

- (c) the information or document relates to a person (the **third person**) who is a customer or former customer of:
 - (i) the first carrier or the first provider; or
 - (ii) the other carrier or the other provider; and
 - (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the other carrier or other provider to the third person of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the other carrier or other provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the other carrier or the other provider to supply a carriage service or a content service to the third person.
- (2) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
- (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, an arrangement, or proposed arrangement, made by a carriage service intermediary for the supply of a carriage service by the provider to a third person; and
 - (c) the information or document relates to the third person; and
 - (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of that service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of the first-mentioned service; or

- (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the provider to supply the first-mentioned service to the third person.
- (3) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of a carriage service intermediary; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, an arrangement, or proposed arrangement, made by the intermediary for the supply of a carriage service by a carriage service provider to a third person; and
 - (c) the information or document relates to the third person; and
 - (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of that service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of the first-mentioned service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the provider to supply the first-mentioned service to the third person.

292 Circumstances prescribed in the regulations

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.
- (2) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.
- (3) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.

Section 293

293 Uses connected with exempt disclosures

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:
 - (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
 - (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 276.
- (2) Section 277 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:
 - (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
 - (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 277.
- (3) Section 278 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:
 - (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
 - (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 278.

294 Generality of Subdivision not limited

Nothing in this Subdivision limits the generality of anything else in it.

Subdivision B—Burden of proof

295 Burden of proof

- (1) For the purposes of determining the persuasive burden of proof in proceedings for an offence against Division 2, the exceptions set out in this Division are taken to be part of the description of the offence.

(2) In proceedings for an offence against Division 2, the defendant bears the evidential burden in relation to an exception set out in this Division.

(3) In this section:

evidential burden, in relation to a matter, means the burden of adducing or pointing to evidence that suggests a reasonable possibility that the matter exists or does not exist.

Division 4—Secondary disclosure/use offences

296 Performance of person's duties

If:

- (a) information or a document is disclosed to a person for a particular purpose as permitted by section 279 or this section; and
 - (b) the information or the contents of the document does not relate to the person's affairs or personal particulars;
- the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for that purpose.

297 Authorisation by or under law

If information or a document is disclosed to a person for a particular purpose as permitted by section 280 or this section, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless the disclosure or use is required or authorised by or under law.

298 Law enforcement and protection of public revenue

- (1) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 282(1) or (3) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the enforcement of the criminal law.
- (2) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by paragraph 282(2)(a), subsection 282(4) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty.
- (3) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by paragraph 282(2)(b), subsection 282(5) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless

the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the protection of the public revenue.

Note: Section 282 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents reasonably necessary for law enforcement purposes or the protection of the public revenue.

299 Assisting the ACA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(1) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of the ACA's functions and powers.
- (2) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(2) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of the ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers.
- (3) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(3) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, assisting the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in the consideration of a complaint made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

Note: Section 284 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents to assist the ACA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

300 Threat to person's life or health

If information or a document is disclosed to a person (the ***first person***) as permitted by section 287 or this section, the first person must not disclose or use the information or document unless:

- (a) the disclosure or use is for the purpose of, or in connection with, preventing or lessening a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person; or

Section 301

- (b) the first person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person.

Note: Section 287 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents by a person where the person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person.

301 Communications for maritime purposes

If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by section 288 or this section, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless:

- (a) the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the purpose of the preservation of human life at sea; or
- (b) the disclosure or use:
 - (i) relates to the location of a vessel at sea; and
 - (ii) is made for maritime communications purposes.

Note: Section 288 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents where the disclosure or use is made for certain maritime purposes.

302 Business needs of other carriers or service providers

If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by section 291 or this section, a person must not disclose or use the information or document except for:

- (a) the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying on by:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a service provider;of its business as such a carrier or provider; and
- (b) the purpose of, or in connection with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by a carrier or service provider of a carriage service or a content service; or

- (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by a carrier or service provider of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service or a content service; or
- (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by a carrier or service provider to supply a carriage service or a content service to a person.

Note: Section 291 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents for the purposes of a carrier or a service provider carrying on its business as such a carrier or provider.

303 Secondary offence—contravening this Division

A person who contravenes this Division is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

303A Generality of Division not limited

Nothing in this Division limits the generality of anything else in it.

Division 4A—Relationship with the Privacy Act 1988

303B Acts taken to be authorised by law for purposes of Privacy Act

- (1) If a disclosure or use of information by a person would be prohibited by Division 2 apart from a provision of Division 3, the disclosure or use is taken for the purposes of the *Privacy Act 1988*, and of an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act), to be authorised by law.
- (2) If a disclosure or use of information by a person would be prohibited by a provision of Division 4 apart from the fact that the disclosure or use is covered by an exception in that provision to the prohibition, the disclosure or use is taken for the purposes of the *Privacy Act 1988*, and of an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act), to be authorised by law.

303C Prosecution of an offence against this Part does not affect proceedings under the Privacy Act 1988

- (1) The prosecution of an offence against Division 2 or 4 of this Part for disclosure or use of information or a document does not prevent civil proceedings or administrative action from being taken under the *Privacy Act 1988* or an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act) in relation to the disclosure or use.
- (2) This section applies regardless of the outcome of the prosecution.
- (3) This section does not affect the operation of section 49 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

Division 5—Record-keeping requirements

304 Associate

A reference in this Division to an **associate** of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator is a reference to:

- (a) an employee of the carrier, provider or operator; or
- (b) a person (other than an employee) who performs services for or on behalf of the carrier, provider or operator; or
- (c) an employee of a person covered by paragraph (b).

305 Certificates issued by authorised officers of enforcement agencies

- (1) This section applies if a person issues a certificate under subsection 282(3), (4) or (5).
- (2) If the certificate authorises the disclosure of information or a document by a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the person must give a copy of the certificate to the carrier, provider or operator as soon as practicable after the issue of the certificate and, in any event, within 5 days after the issue of the certificate.
- (3) If the certificate authorises the disclosure of information or a document by an associate of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the person must give a copy of the certificate to the carrier, provider or operator as soon as practicable after the issue of the certificate and, in any event, within 5 days after the issue of the certificate.
- (4) A copy may be given under subsection (2) or (3):
 - (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form (for example, by electronic mail).
- (5) If a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator is given a copy under subsection (2) or (3), the carrier, provider or operator must retain the copy for 3 years.

Section 306

- (6) A copy may be retained under subsection (5):
 - (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form.

306 Record of disclosures

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an eligible person or an eligible number-database person discloses information or a document; and
 - (b) the disclosure is authorised by a provision of Division 3 (other than section 279, 283, 285, 290 or 291).
- (2) If the person is a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the carrier, provider or operator must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure as soon as practicable after the disclosure and, in any event, within 5 days after the disclosure; and
 - (b) retain that record for 3 years.
- (3) If the person is an associate of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the person must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure as soon as practicable after the disclosure and, in any event, within 5 days after the disclosure; and
 - (b) give a copy of that record to the carrier, provider or operator within 5 days after the making of the record.
- (4) If a copy of a record is given to a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator under subsection (3), the carrier, provider or operator must retain that copy for 3 years.
- (5) A record made under subsection (2) or (3) must set out:
 - (a) the name of the person who disclosed the information or document concerned; and
 - (b) the date of the disclosure; and
 - (c) a statement of the grounds for the disclosure; and
 - (d) if the disclosure is made on the grounds of a certificate under subsection 282(3), (4) or (5):

Section 307

- (i) the name of the person who issued the certificate; and
 - (ii) the date of the issue of the certificate; and
 - (e) if paragraph (d) does not apply and the disclosure was at the request of another agency or person:
 - (i) the name of the agency or person; and
 - (ii) the date of the request; and
 - (f) if the information or document relates to the contents or substance of a communication that was carried by means of a carriage service—particulars of that carriage service.
- (6) A record, or a copy of a record, may be made, given or retained under this section:
- (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form.
- (7) A person who contravenes this section is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 300 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

307 Incorrect records

- (1) A person must not, in purported compliance with section 306, make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

308 Annual reports to the ACA by carriers, carriage service providers or number-database operators

- (1) If:
 - (a) information or a document is disclosed during a financial year; and
 - (b) either:

Section 309

- (i) under section 306, a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator makes a record of the disclosure; or
 - (ii) under section 306, a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator is given a copy of a record of the disclosure;
- the carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator must, within 2 months after the end of the financial year, give the ACA a written report relating to the disclosure.
- (2) The report must set out such information about the disclosure as the ACA requires.

309 Monitoring by the Privacy Commissioner

- (1) In addition to the functions conferred on the Privacy Commissioner by the *Privacy Act 1988*, the Privacy Commissioner has the function of monitoring compliance with this Division.
- (2) In particular, the function conferred on the Privacy Commissioner by subsection (1) includes monitoring:
 - (a) whether a record made under section 306 sets out a statement of the grounds for a disclosure; and
 - (b) whether that statement is covered by Division 3 (which deals with exceptions).
- (3) A carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator must give the Privacy Commissioner such access to the records of the carrier, provider or operator as the Privacy Commissioner reasonably requires for the purposes of the performance of the function conferred by subsection (1).
- (4) The Privacy Commissioner may give the Minister a written report about any matters arising out of the performance of the function conferred by subsection (1).
- (5) Section 99 of the *Privacy Act 1988* applies to this section as if this section were a provision of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

Note: Section 99 of the *Privacy Act 1988* deals with delegation.

Division 6—Instrument-making powers not limited

310 Instrument-making powers not limited

- (1) This Part does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (2) This Part does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (3) This section does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Part 14—National interest matters

311 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA, carriers and carriage service providers must do their best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used to commit offences.
- The ACA, carriers and carriage service providers must give the authorities such help as is reasonably necessary for the purposes of:
 - (a) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties; and
 - (b) protecting the public revenue; and
 - (c) safeguarding national security.
- A carriage service provider may suspend the supply of a carriage service in an emergency if requested to do so by a senior police officer.

312 ACA's obligations

- (1) The ACA must, in performing its telecommunications functions or exercising its telecommunications powers, do its best to prevent:
 - (a) telecommunications networks; and
 - (b) facilities;from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories.

- (2) The ACA must, in performing its telecommunications functions or exercising its telecommunications powers, give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:
 - (a) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
 - (b) protecting the public revenue;
 - (c) safeguarding national security.
- (3) The ACA is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in performance of the duty imposed by subsection (1) or (2).
- (4) An officer, employee or agent of the ACA is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in connection with an act done or omitted by the ACA as mentioned in subsection (3).

313 Obligations of carriers and carriage service providers

- (1) A carrier or carriage service provider must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the carrier or provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the carrier or provider of carriage services;do the carrier's best or the provider's best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth or of the States and Territories.
- (2) A carriage service intermediary must do the intermediary's best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth or of the States and Territories.
- (3) A carrier or carriage service provider must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the carrier or provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the carrier or provider of carriage services;

Section 313

give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:

- (c) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
- (d) protecting the public revenue;
- (e) safeguarding national security.

Note: Section 314 deals with the terms and conditions on which such help is to be provided.

- (4) A carriage service intermediary who arranges for the supply by a carriage service provider of carriage services must, in connection with:

- (a) the operation by the provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or
- (b) the supply by the provider of carriage services;

give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:

- (c) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
- (d) protecting the public revenue;
- (e) safeguarding national security.

Note: Section 314 deals with the terms and conditions on which such help is to be provided.

- (5) A carrier or carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith:

- (a) in performance of the duty imposed by subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4); or
- (b) in compliance with a direction that the ACA gives in good faith in performance of its duties under section 312.

- (6) An officer, employee or agent of a carrier or of a carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in

Section 314

connection with an act done or omitted by the carrier or provider as mentioned in subsection (5).

- (7) A reference in this section to giving help includes a reference to giving help by way of the provision of interception services, including services in executing an interception warrant under the *Telecommunications (Interception) Act 1979*.

Note: Additional obligations concerning interception capability, special assistance capability or agency specific delivery capability are, or may be, imposed on a carrier or carriage service provider under Part 15.

- (8) The reference in subsection (7) to giving help by way of the provision of interception services includes a reference to giving help by providing relevant information about any communication that is lawfully intercepted under a warrant.

314 Terms and conditions on which help is to be given

- (1) This section applies if a person is required to give help to an officer or authority of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory as mentioned in subsection 313(3) or (4).
- (2) The person must comply with the requirement (except to the extent that the compliance involves costs that are, in accordance with the principles set out in subsection (3A), required to be borne by the person) on the basis that the person neither profits from, nor bears the costs of, giving that help.
- (3) Subject to subsection (3A), the person must comply with the requirement on such terms and conditions as are:
- (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the person;
 - (ii) the Commonwealth, the State or the Territory, as the case may be; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACA is to appoint the arbitrator.

Section 314

- (3A) Any agreement or determination under subsection (3) setting out the terms and conditions on which a person is required to provide help to an agency must, so far as it relates to the cost of providing the help, reflect the following principles:
- (a) the principle that, to the extent that the provision of the help involves an interception capability or a special assistance capability that is required of the person under Division 2 of Part 15 and relates to the transmission of interception related information, for the purposes of that agency, to a delivery point fixed under section 314A in respect of that agency—the cost of the help is to be borne by the person;
 - (b) the principle that, to the extent that the provision of the help involves an interception capability or a special assistance capability that is required of the person under Division 2 of Part 15 and relates to the transmission of interception related information from such a delivery point to another place specified by the agency—the cost of the help is to be borne by the agency;
 - (c) the principle that, to the extent that the provision of the help involves an agency specific delivery capability that is required of the person under Division 4 of Part 15 in relation to that agency—the cost of the help is to be borne by the agency.
- (3B) Nothing in subsection (3A) affects, by implication, the question of allocation of costs in providing help to a person or body other than an agency.
- (4) An arbitrator appointed by the ACA under subsection (3) must be a person specified in a written determination made by the Minister.
- Note: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
- (5) Before making a determination under subsection (4), the Minister must consult the Attorney-General.
- (6) If an arbitration under this section is conducted by an arbitrator appointed by the ACA, the cost of the arbitration must be apportioned equally between the parties.

Section 314A

- (7) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.

314A Delivery points

- (1) Each carrier or carriage service provider must, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this section:
 - (a) nominate, in respect of a carriage service of that carrier or provider and of each agency, at least one place in Australia as the location of a point (a **delivery point**) from which interception related information can most conveniently be transmitted to that agency; and
 - (b) inform the agency co-ordinator of the place or places nominated for each agency.
- (2) The agency co-ordinator may, at any time, notify the carrier or provider that an agency does not agree to the location of a delivery point nominated in respect of that carriage service and that agency and, upon being so notified, the carrier or provider must nominate another location for that delivery point in the place of that first-mentioned location and inform the co-ordinator.
- (3) If the location of that delivery point is still unsatisfactory to the agency, the agency co-ordinator must:
 - (a) inform the carrier or provider to that effect; and
 - (b) refer the disagreement to the ACA for a determination under subsection (4).
- (4) The ACA, after hearing the views of the carrier or provider and the views of the agency concerning the best location of that delivery point in relation to that carriage service and that agency, must determine the location of that delivery point for the purposes of this section.
- (5) In determining the location of a delivery point, the carrier or provider and the agency or, failing agreement, the ACA, must have regard to:
 - (a) the configuration of the carriage service in respect of which the delivery point is required to be decided; and

Section 314A

- (b) the relative costs to the carrier and the agency of any particular point that is chosen as that delivery point; and
 - (c) the reasonable needs of the agency; and
 - (d) the reasonable commercial requirements of the carrier or provider; and
 - (e) the location of any delivery points already existing in relation to that agency or other agencies.
- (6) It is not a requirement that a place where an interception takes place is the place nominated as the location of a delivery point if, in accordance with the criteria set out in subsection (5), another more suitable location exists.
- (7) If the carrier or provider and an agency do not agree on the location of a delivery point, then, until the ACA determines the location of that delivery point, the place last nominated by the carrier or provider is to be treated as that delivery point.
- (8) If:
 - (a) the location of a delivery point has been determined by the ACA in respect of a carriage service and an agency; and
 - (b) as a result of a material change in the circumstances of the carrier or carriage service provider concerned, the location of that point becomes unsuitable;the carrier or provider:
 - (c) may nominate another place as the location of that delivery point in respect of that carriage service and that agency; and
 - (d) must inform the agency co-ordinator of the place so nominated.
- (9) If:
 - (a) the location of a delivery point has been determined by the ACA in respect of a carriage service and an agency; and
 - (b) as a result of a material change in the circumstances of the agency, the location of that point becomes unsuitable; and
 - (c) the agency, either directly or through the agency co-ordinator, requests the carrier or provider to nominate another place as the location of that delivery point;the carrier or provider concerned must:

- (d) nominate another place as the location of that delivery point in respect of that carriage service and that agency; and
 - (e) inform the agency co-ordinator of the place nominated.
- (10) Subsections (2) to (7) apply in relation to a nomination under subsection (8) or (9) as if it were a nomination under subsection (1).

315 Suspension of supply of carriage service in an emergency

- (1) If a senior officer of a police force or service has reasonable grounds to believe that:
 - (a) an individual has access to a particular carriage service; and
 - (b) the individual has:
 - (i) done an act that has resulted, or is likely to result, in loss of life or in the infliction of serious personal injury; or
 - (ii) made an imminent threat to kill, or seriously injure, another person; or
 - (iii) made an imminent threat to cause serious damage to property; or
 - (iv) made an imminent threat to take the individual's own life; or
 - (v) made an imminent threat to do an act that will, or is likely to, endanger the individual's own life or create a serious threat to the individual's health or safety; and
 - (c) the suspension of the supply of the carriage service is reasonably necessary to:
 - (i) prevent a recurrence of the act mentioned in subparagraph (b)(i); or
 - (ii) prevent or reduce the likelihood of the carrying out of a threat mentioned in subparagraph (b)(ii), (iii), (iv) or (v);

the officer may request a carriage service provider to suspend the supply of the carriage service.
- (2) The carriage service provider may comply with the request.

Section 316

- (3) This section does not, by implication, limit any other powers that the provider may have to suspend the supply of the carriage service.
- (3A) The provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in compliance with the request.
- (3B) An officer, employee or agent of the provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in connection with an act done or omitted by the provider as mentioned in subsection (3A).
- (4) In this section:

senior officer, in relation to a police force or service, means a commissioned officer of the force or service who holds a rank not lower than the rank of Assistant Commissioner.

316 Generality of Part not limited

Nothing in this Part limits the generality of anything else in it.

Part 15—Co-operation with agencies

Division 1—Introduction

317 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers and carriage service providers must comply with obligations concerning interception capability and special assistance capability.
- Exemption from compliance with these obligations may be granted in certain circumstances.
- Carriers and certain nominated carriage service providers must comply with the obligations to prepare and submit an annual interception capability plan.
- Carriers and certain nominated carriage service providers must notify ACA of technological changes affecting the provision of help under Part 14 in connection with a requirement under Division 2 of this Part.
- Carriers and certain nominated carriage service providers must comply with obligations concerning agency specific delivery capability.
- Carriers, carriage service providers and agencies are required to meet different costs associated with the provision of various capabilities related to interception.
- The Minister is to conduct a review of the cost-effectiveness of interception.

Section 318

318 Definition

In this Part:

nominated carriage service provider means a carriage service provider who is declared by the Attorney-General under section 331 to be a nominated carriage service provider.

319 Meaning of *interception*

For the purposes of this Part, ***interception*** of a communication passing over a controlled network or controlled facility consists of:

- (a) listening to; or
- (b) recording;

such a communication, by any means, in its passage over that network or facility without the knowledge of the person making the communication.

320 Meaning of interception capability, special assistance capability and agency specific delivery capability

- (1) This section sets out the meaning of 3 important concepts used in this Part, namely:
 - (a) interception capability (relating to obligations under Division 2); and
 - (b) special assistance capability (relating to obligations under Division 2); and
 - (c) agency specific delivery capability (relating to obligations under Division 4).

These concepts do not overlap.

- (2) In this Part, ***interception capability***, in relation to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network or controlled facility, means the capability of the network or facility to enable a communication passing over it to be intercepted.

Note: The specific requirement of interception capability that applies to a particular carriage service is to be found either in a determination made under section 322 (see also section 323) or in section 324.

- (3) In this Part, ***special assistance capability***, in relation to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network or controlled facility, means the capability of the network or facility to render certain assistance to agencies. The assistance must:
- (a) not relate to interception capability or the actual execution of an interception of a communication; and
 - (b) be related to a matter set out in an international standard or guidelines mentioned in subsection 322(4).

Note: The specific requirement of special assistance capability that applies to a particular carriage service is to be found in a determination made under section 322 (see also section 323).

- (4) In this Part, ***agency specific delivery capability***, in relation to a particular agency and to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network or a controlled facility, means the capability of the carrier or provider of the service, for the purpose of providing help to the agency under Part 14, to meet specific delivery requirements notified by the agency under section 332J.

Division 2—Obligations concerning interception and special assistance capabilities and exemption from those obligations

Subdivision A—Introduction

321 Purpose of Division

The purpose of this Division is to:

- (a) provide for the Attorney-General's power to make determinations in relation to interception capabilities or special assistance capabilities; and
- (b) provide for obligations concerning interception capabilities or special assistance capabilities where the Attorney-General's determination is applicable; and
- (c) provide for obligations concerning interception capabilities where the Attorney-General's determination is not applicable; and
- (d) provide for exemptions from the obligations referred to in paragraph (b) or (c).

Subdivision B—Obligations

322 Attorney-General may make determinations

- (1) The Attorney-General may make written determinations in relation to interception capabilities or special assistance capabilities applicable to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of:
 - (a) a controlled network of a carrier or carriage service provider;
or
 - (b) a controlled facility of a carrier or carriage service provider.

- (2) A determination:
 - (a) must specify an international standard or guidelines (the ***international standard***), or the relevant part of the international standard, on which the determination is based; and
 - (b) must provide for interception capability or special assistance capability by adopting, applying or incorporating the whole or a part of the international standard, with only such modifications as are necessary to facilitate the application of the standard or the relevant part of the standard in Australia (including any transitional arrangement in relation to an existing carriage service that might be required); and
 - (c) must be expressed to be a determination in relation to:
 - (i) interception capability only; or
 - (ii) special assistance capability only; or
 - (iii) both interception capability and special assistance capability; and
 - (d) if the determination is expressed to be a determination in relation to both interception capability and special assistance capability—must specify in the determination the part of the determination that relates to interception capability and the part of the determination that relates to special assistance capability; and
 - (e) must be accompanied by a copy of the international standard or of the relevant part of the international standard.
- (3) A determination is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the international standard or guidelines specified in a determination:
 - (a) must deal primarily with the requirements of agencies in relation to the interception of communications passing over a telecommunications network and related matters; and
 - (b) may be a part of an international agreement or arrangement or a proposed international agreement or arrangement.

Section 323

323 Obligations of persons covered by a determination

- (1) If a determination under section 322 applies to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network or controlled facility of a person who is a carrier or carriage service provider, the person must ensure that the supply of the service by that person complies with the determination.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), if the person is required to have interception capability or special assistance capability in relation to a carriage service under the determination, the person is required to ensure that that capability is developed, installed and maintained.

Note: A person may be exempted from the requirements of this section under a provision of Subdivision C.

324 Obligations of persons not covered by a determination in relation to particular carriage service

- (1) This section applies to a carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network or controlled facility of a person who is a carrier or carriage service provider if the service is not covered by any determination under section 322 that is expressed to be a determination in relation to:
 - (a) interception capability only; or
 - (b) both interception capability and special assistance capability.
- (2) The person must ensure that the network, facility or carriage service has the capability to enable a communication passing over the network, facility or carriage service to be intercepted in accordance with a warrant issued under the *Telecommunications (Interception) Act 1979*.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the obligation under that subsection in relation to the possession of an interception capability includes the obligation to ensure that that capability is developed, installed and maintained.

Note 1: A person may be exempted from the requirements of this section under a provision of Subdivision C.

Note 2: A person may be required to comply with the special assistance capability requirements under a determination made under section 322 as well as the interception capability requirements under this section.

Subdivision C—Exemptions

325 The Minister may grant exemption

- (1) The Minister may, with the written agreement of the Attorney-General, exempt a specified person from all or any of the obligations imposed on the person under Subdivision B in so far as those obligations relate to a specified carriage service.

Note: Because of the operation of subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* an exemption under subsection (1) may be granted in respect of a specified class of person.

- (2) The exemption must be in writing.
- (3) The exemption may be:
 - (a) unconditional; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions as are specified in the exemption.

326 The agency co-ordinator may grant exemption

- (1) The agency co-ordinator may exempt a specified person from all or any of the obligations imposed on the person under Subdivision B in so far as those obligations relate to a specified carriage service.

Note: Because of the operation of subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* an exemption under subsection (1) may be granted in respect of a specified class of person.

- (2) The exemption must be in writing.
- (3) The exemption may be:
 - (a) unconditional; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions as are specified in the exemption.
- (4) If:
 - (a) a person applies in writing to the agency co-ordinator for an exemption under subsection (1) from all the obligations, or

Part 15 Co-operation with agencies

Division 2 Obligations concerning interception and special assistance capabilities and exemption from those obligations

Section 327

from particular obligations, imposed on the person under Subdivision B in so far as those obligations relate to a specified carriage service; and

- (b) the agency co-ordinator does not make, and communicate to the applicant, a decision granting, or refusing to grant, the exemption within 60 days after the day on which the agency co-ordinator receives the application;

the agency co-ordinator is taken, at the end of that period of 60 days, to have granted an exemption to the applicant from the obligations to which the application relates in so far as those obligations relate to the carriage service.

- (5) An exemption that is taken under subsection (4) to have been granted to a person who applied for an exemption under subsection (1) has effect only until the agency co-ordinator makes, and communicates to the person, a decision on the application.

327 ACA may grant exemption when authorising trial services

- (1) The ACA may exempt a specified person from all or any of the obligations imposed on the person under Subdivision B in so far as those obligations relate to a carriage service that is a trial service.

Note: Because of the operation of subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* an exemption under subsection (1) may be granted in respect of a specified class of person.

- (2) The ACA must not grant an exemption unless the ACA, after consulting any agencies that the ACA considers appropriate, is satisfied that the exemption is unlikely to create a risk to national security or law enforcement.
- (3) The exemption must be in writing.
- (4) The exemption may be:
- (a) unconditional; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions as are specified in the exemption.

Division 3—Interception capability plans

328 Purpose of Division

The purpose of this Division is to outline the nature of interception capability plans, the circumstances in which carriers and nominated carriage service providers are required to prepare such plans and the means by which such plans are considered and adjusted.

329 Nature of an interception capability plan

- (1) An interception capability plan (***IC plan***) of a carrier or nominated carriage service provider is a written instrument, signed by the chief executive officer of the carrier or provider or by a person authorised by the chief executive officer to sign the instrument, setting out:
 - (a) a statement of the policies of the carrier or provider in relation to interception generally and of its strategies for compliance with its legal obligation to provide interception capabilities in relation to each carriage service that involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network, or controlled facility, of the carrier or provider; and
 - (aa) a statement of the compliance by the carrier or provider with its legal obligation referred to in paragraph (a); and
 - (b) a statement of any relevant developments in the business of the carrier or provider that are proposed and that, if implemented, is likely to affect those interception capabilities, within the period of 5 years from the start of the plan; and
 - (c) a list of employees of the carrier or provider with responsibility for interception and other relevant matters; and
 - (d) a description of the strategies of the carrier or provider for minimising long term costs associated with interception; and
 - (e) any other matters determined by the Minister to be relevant to the IC plan.

Section 330

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(e), a determination by the Minister that a matter is a relevant matter:
 - (a) must be made by written instrument; and
 - (b) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (3) On receipt by it of an IC plan of a carrier or nominated carriage service provider, the ACA, the agency co-ordinator and each agency that receives the plan:
 - (a) must treat the plan as confidential; and
 - (b) must ensure that it is not disclosed to any person or body not referred to in this subsection without the written permission of the carrier or provider.

330 Carriers' obligations in relation to IC plans

- (1) A carrier must lodge an IC plan with the ACA and the agency co-ordinator:
 - (a) unless paragraph (b) or (c) applies—by 1 July in the calendar year following the calendar year in which this section commences and by each following 1 July; or
 - (b) if the carrier became a carrier before the commencement of this section and had not lodged an IC plan before that time—within 90 days after the commencement of this section and by each following 1 July; or
 - (c) if the carrier becomes a carrier after the commencement of this section—within 90 days after the day of so becoming a carrier and by each following 1 July.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), a carrier who lodges a first IC plan less than 120 days before the next following 1 July is not obliged under this section to lodge another IC plan before the first anniversary of that next following 1 July.

331 Nominated carriage service providers' obligations in relation to IC plans

- (1) A carriage service provider nominated under subsection (3) must lodge an IC plan with the ACA and the agency co-ordinator:

Section 332

- (a) unless paragraph (b) or (c) applies—by 1 July in the calendar year following the calendar year in which this section commences and by each following 1 July; or
 - (b) if the nominated carriage service provider became a nominated carriage service provider before the commencement of this section and had not lodged an IC plan before that time—within 90 days after the commencement of this section and by each following 1 July; or
 - (c) if the nominated carriage service provider becomes a nominated carriage service provider after the commencement of this section—within 90 days after the day of so becoming a nominated carrier and by each following 1 July.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), a nominated carriage service provider who lodges a first IC plan less than 120 days before the next following 1 July is not obliged under this section to lodge another IC plan before the first anniversary of that next following 1 July.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, the Attorney-General may, by determination in writing, declare a carriage service provider to be a nominated carriage service provider.

332 Lodgment of IC plans

An IC plan is taken to have been lodged with the ACA or the agency co-ordinator when the plan, or a copy of the plan, is received at an office of the ACA or of the agency co-ordinator (as the case requires) by an officer authorised to receive it.

332A Commencement of IC plans

- (1) Each IC plan that is required to be lodged under section 330 or 331 has effect on and from the date of its lodgment with the ACA.
- (2) Each IC plan, as amended in accordance with section 332C or 332D, has effect on and from the date of its lodgment with the ACA.

Section 332B

332B Compliance with IC plans and amended IC plans

From the date of effect of:

- (a) an IC plan lodged under section 330 or 331; or
- (b) an IC plan amended in accordance with section 332C or 332D;

the carrier or provider whose plan it is must ensure that its business activities are consistent with the plan, or with the plan as so amended.

332C Consideration of IC plans

(1) Within:

- (a) 60 days after receipt by the agency co-ordinator of the IC plan from a carrier or nominated carriage service provider; or
- (b) such longer periods as the ACA, in the circumstances of the case, specifies to be a reasonable period for the purpose;

the co-ordinator must:

- (c) give agencies that, in the opinion of the co-ordinator, are likely to be interested in the plan, an opportunity to comment on the plan; and
- (d) give the carrier or provider concerned copies of any agency comments received in respect of the plan; and
- (e) if any agency comment requests an amendment of the plan (an **amendment request**)—request that the carrier or provider respond to each such amendment request within 30 days (the **response period**) after giving the carrier or provider the agency comments referred to in paragraph (b).

(2) The carrier or provider may respond to an amendment request either:

- (a) by indicating its acceptance of the request and amending its IC plan appropriately; or
- (b) by indicating that it does not accept the request and providing its reasons for that non-acceptance.

(3) If the response of the carrier or provider to an amendment request involves the preparation of an amended IC plan, that plan must be

lodged with the ACA and the agency co-ordinator within the response period.

- (4) If the carrier or provider does not, in the carrier or provider's response, accept an amendment request, the agency co-ordinator must:
- (a) refer all the original comments, the amended IC plan (if any), the response and the agencies' further comments to the ACA; and
 - (b) request the ACA to determine whether any amendment, or further amendment, of the IC plan is required;
- unless, within 30 days after the end of the response period, the co-ordinator is satisfied that the agencies accept the amended IC plan (if any) and the response.
- (5) When the ACA has completed its consideration of the question whether any amendment of an IC plan, or of an IC plan as amended, is required, the ACA must determine, in writing:
- (a) that the IC plan as originally lodged, or as amended, is satisfactory; or
 - (b) if, in the opinion of the ACA:
 - (i) particular comments made by the agencies and not addressed in the IC plan as originally lodged, or as amended, are reasonable; but
 - (ii) the carrier or provider's response to those comments is not reasonable;that the plan as so lodged, or as so amended, should be amended in a specified manner to take account of those comments.
- (6) On receipt of a determination under paragraph (5)(b), the carrier or provider concerned must:
- (a) amend its IC plan, or its IC plan as already amended, to take account of that determination; and
 - (b) lodge the plan, amended to take account of the determination, with the ACA; and

Section 332D

- (c) notify the Minister, the agency co-ordinator and, if the agency co-ordinator is not the Attorney-General, the Attorney-General, that it has lodged such a plan.
- (7) The Minister, the agency co-ordinator, the Attorney-General or any agency may, at any time after the notification under paragraph (6)(c), request the carrier or provider to provide a copy of the plan lodged under paragraph (6)(b).

332D Consequences of changed business plans

- (1) If, because of changes to the business plans of a carrier or nominated carriage service provider, an IC plan lodged by that carrier or provider ceases, during the period before another such IC plan is due to be lodged, to constitute an adequate IC plan in relation to that carrier or provider, the carrier or provider must, subject to subsection (2) and having regard to those changed plans:
 - (a) prepare an amended IC plan; and
 - (b) lodge the amended IC plan with the ACA and agency co-ordinator forthwith.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies only if the change in business plans:
 - (a) has, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of the carrier or provider to comply with its obligations under Division 2; and
 - (b) does not take place within 120 days of the last day on which the next IC plan could be lodged by the carrier or provider concerned.
- (3) If an amended IC plan is lodged under subsection (1), the amended plan is itself subject to consideration in accordance with section 332C.

Division 4—Requirement arising from proposed technological changes

332E Purpose of Division

The purpose of the Division is:

- (a) to require carriers and nominated carriage service providers to give notice of the particulars of any new technology, or change to existing technology, whose implementation may affect the capacity of the carrier or provider to provide help to agencies under Part 14 in relation to a matter that is the subject of an obligation under Division 2 of this Part; and
- (b) to give agencies a reasonable opportunity to consult those carriers and providers concerning the likely effect of that new technology or that change on that capacity; and
- (c) to give individual agencies, through the agency co-ordinator, a reasonable opportunity to specify delivery requirements suitable to those individual agencies that are required if that new technology or that change is implemented.

332F Carrier or provider to notify impending technological change

- (1) If, at any time, a carrier or a nominated carriage service provider becomes aware that the implementation by the carrier or provider of:
 - (a) a new technology; or
 - (b) a change to existing technology;is likely to have a material adverse effect on the capacity of the carrier or provider to provide help to agencies under Part 14 in relation to a matter that is the subject of an obligation under Division 2 of this Part, the carrier or provider must notify the ACA in writing of its intention to implement that new technology or that change.
- (2) A notification provided under subsection (1) must include a description of the new technology or change in technology proposed.

Section 332G

- (3) A carrier or provider who has notified the ACA of a new technology or of a change to existing technology must not implement that new technology or that change:
 - (a) until the agencies have had an opportunity to consult with the carrier or provider in accordance with section 332G; and
 - (b) if, as a result of that consultation, the agency co-ordinator informs the carrier or provider on behalf of an agency of particular delivery requirements of that agency that are related to that new technology, or to that change—until the carrier or provider is able to meet the obligations imposed by subsection 332J(6) in respect of those requirements.

332G ACA to give agencies a reasonable opportunity to consult on new technology

- (1) As soon as practicable after the ACA has been notified by a carrier or nominated carriage service provider of an intention to implement a new technology or a change in an existing technology, the ACA must, in whatever manner it thinks appropriate (including, for example, by an arrangement with the agency co-ordinator), ensure:
 - (a) that agencies likely to be interested in the proposed implementation are notified of it; and
 - (b) that, for a specified period (the **consultation period**) that the ACA determines is reasonable in the circumstances, those agencies have an opportunity to consult with the carrier or provider concerned on the likely effect of the proposed implementation on the capacity of the carrier or provider to provide help in relation to a matter that is the subject of an obligation under Division 2 of this Part.
- (2) On receipt by it of the notification of a carrier or provider of an intention to implement a new technology or a change to existing technology, the ACA, the agency co-ordinator (if the co-ordinator is involved) and each agency that receives notification of the proposed implementation from the ACA or the co-ordinator:
 - (a) must treat the proposed implementation as confidential; and

- (b) must ensure that it is not disclosed to any person or body not referred to in this subsection without the written permission of the carrier or provider.

332H Extensions to consultation periods

- (1) The ACA may, if the ACA thinks it reasonable to do so, on the written request of an agency, extend the consultation period.
- (2) If the ACA does extend the consultation period:
 - (a) the period is taken to have been extended for all agencies involved in the consultation; and
 - (b) the ACA must ensure that the carrier or provider concerned and, either directly or through the co-ordinator, each agency involved in the consultation, are notified of the extension.

332J Delivery requirements arising from implementation of new or altered technology

- (1) If, in the course of its consultations concerning new technology or a change to existing technology, an agency decides that the carrier or provider concerned should meet specific delivery requirements of that agency in providing help to the agency under Part 14 in relation to a matter that is the subject of an obligation under Division 2 of this Part and that involves that new technology or that change, it must, within the consultation, notify those delivery requirements to the agency co-ordinator.
- (2) The delivery requirements of an agency that may be notified under subsection (1) constitute all or any of the following:
 - (a) the format in which information covered by an obligation under Division 2 of this Part is to be delivered to the agency; and
 - (b) the place to which, and manner in which, the information covered by that obligation is to be delivered; and
 - (c) any ancillary information that should accompany the information covered by that obligation.

Section 332J

- (3) If only one agency notifies the agency co-ordinator of delivery requirements involving that new technology or that altered technology, the agency co-ordinator must notify the carrier or provider of the delivery requirements of that agency.
- (4) If different delivery requirements are notified to the agency co-ordinator by different agencies, the co-ordinator must, unless the requirements are mutually inconsistent, on behalf of the agencies, notify the carrier or provider of the delivery requirements of each of the agencies.
- (5) If different delivery requirements notified to the agency co-ordinator are, in the opinion of the co-ordinator, mutually inconsistent, the co-ordinator must, after consulting the agencies concerned:
 - (a) determine delivery requirements for each agency that, in the opinion of the co-ordinator, constitutes the fairest compromise between the conflicting requirements; and
 - (b) notify each agency concerned of that determination; and
 - (c) on behalf of each agency concerned, notify the carrier or provider of its determination.
- (6) If delivery requirements are notified to a carrier or provider under this section, that carrier or provider must take all practical steps to ensure that the carriage service concerned has a capability (an ***agency specific delivery capability***) to meet those delivery requirements.
- (7) Without limiting subsection (6), the obligation under that subsection in relation to an agency specific delivery capability includes the obligation to ensure the development, installation and maintenance of, the capability.

Note: This obligation is additional to the obligation to provide an interception capability and any special assistance capability, imposed on the carrier or provider under Division 2.

**Division 5—Allocation of costs in relation to interception,
special assistance, and agency specific delivery
capabilities**

332K Purpose of Division

This Division sets out the principles for the allocation between a carrier or carriage service provider and an agency of the costs of developing, installing and maintaining:

- (a) an interception capability required in accordance with Division 2; and
- (b) a special assistance capability required in accordance with Division 2; and
- (c) an agency specific delivery capability required in accordance with Division 4.

Note: The actual cost of the provision of help to an agency in particular circumstances, including the cost of the execution of a warrant under the *Telecommunications (Interception) Act 1979*, is dealt with under Part 14.

**332L Distribution of the costs of interception, special assistance, and
agency specific delivery capabilities**

- (1) The capital and ongoing costs of developing, installing and maintaining an interception capability, or a special assistance capability, imposed on a carrier or carriage service provider under Division 2 in respect of a specified carriage service of a carrier or a carriage service provider are required to be borne by the carrier or provider.
- (2) The capital and ongoing costs, worked out in accordance with section 332N, of developing, installing and maintaining an agency specific delivery capability imposed on a carrier or carriage service provider under Division 4 are to be borne by the agency concerned.

Section 332M

332M Exception to the cost distribution set out in section 332L

- (1) The Attorney-General may make a written determination to the effect that a digital telephone service:
 - (a) that operates on the standard known as the Global System for Mobile; and
 - (b) that is offered by a carrier or carriage service provider specified in the determination;is a service to which this section applies.
- (2) Despite subsection 332L(1), the capital and ongoing costs incurred on or after 1 July 1997 of developing, installing and maintaining an interception capability or a special assistance capability in relation to a service to which this section applies are to be borne not by the carrier or provider concerned but by the agencies on the same basis as was provided under the *Telecommunications Act 1991* as in force before that date.

332N Working out costs of agency specific delivery capabilities

- (1) Each carrier or carriage service provider who is obliged to ensure the development, installation and maintenance of an agency specific delivery capability must ensure that that capability is developed, installed and maintained on such terms and conditions:
 - (a) as are agreed in writing between the carrier or provider and the agency concerned; or
 - (b) in the absence of such an agreement—as are determined by the ACA.
- (2) The terms and conditions on which a carrier or provider is to provide an agency specific delivery capability must be consistent with the following principles:
 - (a) the principle that the most cost effective means of ensuring the development, installation and maintenance of that capability is employed;
 - (b) the principle that the carrier or provider is to incur the costs (whether of a capital nature or otherwise) relating to the development, installation and maintenance of that capability;

Section 332N

- (c) the principle that the carrier or provider may, over time, recover from an agency such of those costs as are required, under section 332L, to be borne by that agency.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (2) prevents a carrier or provider from entering into an agreement with more than one agency.
- (4) The agreement should also provide that if the working out of the costs to a particular agency of developing, installing and maintaining an agency specific delivery capability is the subject of a disagreement between the carrier or provider and that agency:
 - (a) the agency may request the ACA to arbitrate the matter; and
 - (b) if it does so, those costs are to be as determined by the ACA.
- (5) The regulations may make provision in relation to the conduct of an arbitration by the ACA under this section.
- (6) The existence of a cost dispute in relation to an agency specific delivery capability does not affect the obligations of the carrier or provider in respect of that capability while that dispute is being resolved.
- (7) If, as a result of the arbitration of a cost dispute between the carrier or provider and an agency, the ACA concludes that a lesser rate of charge would have been available, the carrier or provider:
 - (a) must allow the agency credit for any costs already charged to the extent that they were worked out at a rate that exceeds that lesser rate; and
 - (b) must adjust its means of working out future costs; to take account of that conclusion.
- (8) For the purposes of this section, any reference in this section to terms and conditions agreed between a carrier or provider and an agency includes a reference to terms and conditions agreed between the carrier or provider and:
 - (a) in the case of an agency of the State—the State, on behalf of the agency; and
 - (b) in the case of an agency of the Commonwealth—the Commonwealth, on behalf of the agency.

Section 332P

332P Examination of lower cost options

- (1) In undertaking an arbitration under section 332N, the ACA may on its own initiative or at the request of an agency, by notice in writing given to a carrier or carriage service provider, require the carrier or provider:
 - (a) to examine, at the expense of the carrier or provider, the possibility of a lower cost option than the one designated by the carrier or provider for providing an agency specific delivery capability; and
 - (b) to report to the ACA, within a period specified in the notice, on the results of that examination.
- (2) If a carrier or provider receives a notice under subsection (1), the carrier or provider must, within the period specified in the notice:
 - (a) carry out the examination concerned; and
 - (b) report in writing to the ACA on the results of the examination.

332Q ACA may require independent audit of costs

- (1) In undertaking an arbitration under section 332N, the ACA may, by notice in writing, require a carrier or carriage service provider to arrange for an audit of the costs claimed to have been incurred by the carrier or provider in relation to the provision to an agency of an agency specific delivery capability.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the audit is to be carried out by an auditor selected by the carrier or provider and approved by the ACA.
- (3) If the auditor selected by a carrier or provider is not approved by the ACA, the ACA may require that the audit be carried out by an auditor selected by the ACA or by the ACA itself.
- (4) Unless the audit is carried out by the ACA itself, the ACA may, in the notice requiring the audit, specify the period within which the auditor is to report to the ACA.

Section 332Q

- (5) If a carrier or provider receives a notice under this section, the carrier or provider:
- (a) must co-operate in full with the person or body carrying out the audit; and
 - (b) must bear the costs of the audit.

Division 6—Review of cost-effectiveness of interception

332R Minister to conduct review etc.

- (1) Before 1 July 1999, the Minister, in consultation with the Attorney-General, must:
 - (a) cause a review to be conducted to assess the longer term cost-effectiveness of the arrangements provided for in Parts 14 and 15 that relate to the funding of telecommunications interception; and
 - (b) prepare a written report on the review.
- (2) The Minister must cause a copy of the report to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the day on which the report is made.

Part 16—Defence requirements and disaster plans

Division 1—Introduction

333 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carriage service provider may be required to supply a carriage service for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters.
- A carrier or carriage service provider may be required to enter into an agreement with the Commonwealth about:
 - (a) planning for network survivability; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis.
- A carrier licence condition or a service provider rule may deal with compliance with a disaster plan.

334 Defence authority

For the purposes of this Part, a **defence authority** is:

- (a) the Secretary to the Department of Defence; or
- (b) the Chief of the Defence Force.

Division 2—Supply of carriage services

335 Requirement to supply carriage services for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters

- (1) A defence authority may give a carriage service provider a written notice requiring the provider to supply a specified carriage service for the use of:
 - (a) the Department of Defence; or
 - (b) the Defence Force.
- (2) A defence authority must not issue a notice about a carriage service unless the service is required for:
 - (a) defence purposes; or
 - (b) for the purposes of the management of natural disasters;or both.
- (3) A notice issued by a defence authority requiring a carriage service provider to supply a carriage service in particular circumstances is of no effect if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACA stating that, in the ACA's opinion, it would be unreasonable for the provider to be required to supply the service in those circumstances.
- (4) If a requirement is in force, the provider must supply the carriage service in accordance with the requirement and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the provider and the defence authority; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.If the parties cannot agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (5) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.

- (6) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (5).

Division 3—Defence planning

336 Definitions

In this Division:

certified agreement has the meaning given by section 338.

crisis means:

- (a) war, war-like conflict or war-like operations; or
- (b) civil disturbance; or
- (c) terrorism; or
- (d) earthquakes, floods, fire, cyclones, storms or other disasters (whether natural or resulting from the acts or omissions of humans).

draft agreement means a draft agreement prepared under section 337.

network survivability means the ability of a telecommunications network, or of a facility, to continue to function in times of crisis.

337 Preparation of draft agreement

- (1) A defence authority may prepare a draft agreement to be entered into by the defence authority (on behalf of the Commonwealth) and:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a carriage service provider.
- (2) The agreement must be about:
 - (a) planning for network survivability; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis;or both.
- (3) In preparing the draft agreement, the defence authority must consult the carrier or provider concerned.

338 ACA's certification of draft agreement

- (1) The ACA may certify a draft agreement if the ACA is of the opinion that the draft agreement is reasonable.
- (2) On being certified, the draft agreement becomes a ***certified agreement***.
- (3) In deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACA must have regard to whether the draft agreement deals with the following matters in a reasonable way:
 - (a) consultation with a defence authority about maintenance, installation, modification and removal of telecommunications networks or facilities;
 - (b) consultation with a defence authority about operational arrangements in times of crisis;
 - (c) the protection of confidential information, including restrictions on the uses to which such information may be put;
 - (d) grants of financial assistance (including conditional grants) by the Commonwealth for purposes relating to:
 - (i) network survivability; or
 - (ii) operational requirements in times of crisis; or both.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, in determining whether a particular matter is reasonable, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the needs of the Department of Defence and of the Defence Force; and
 - (b) the interests of the carrier or carriage service provider concerned.

This subsection does not, by implication, limit the meaning of the expression “reasonable”.
- (5) In deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACA must consult the parties to the agreement.

Section 339

- (6) As soon as practicable after deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACA must give each of the parties to the agreement a written notice setting out its decision.

339 Requirement to enter into certified agreement

- (1) This section applies if the ACA has certified a draft agreement relating to a carrier or carriage service provider.
- (2) A defence authority may give:
 - (a) the carrier; or
 - (b) the carriage service provider;as the case requires, a written notice requiring the carrier or provider to enter into the agreement within 30 days after receiving the notice.
- (3) The carrier or provider must comply with the notice.

340 Compliance with agreement

If:

- (a) a carrier; or
- (b) a carriage service provider;

has entered into a certified agreement, the carrier or provider, as the case requires, must comply with the agreement, so long as the agreement remains in force.

341 Withdrawal of certification of agreement

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a certified agreement is in force at a particular time; and
 - (b) the ACA is of the opinion that, if the agreement were a draft agreement at that time, the ACA would have refused to certify it.
- (2) The ACA must withdraw its certification of the agreement.
- (3) As soon as practicable after withdrawing its certification of the agreement, the ACA must give each of the parties to the agreement

a written notice stating that it has withdrawn its certification of the agreement.

342 Duration of agreement

- (1) If a certified agreement has been entered into, it remains in force until it is revoked under this section.
- (2) A certified agreement is revoked if the parties enter into a fresh certified agreement that is expressed to replace the original agreement.
- (3) If the ACA withdraws its certification of a certified agreement, the agreement is revoked 60 days after the withdrawal.

343 Variation of agreement

- (1) This section applies if a certified agreement is in force.
- (2) A defence authority may prepare a draft variation of the agreement.
- (3) In preparing the draft variation, the defence authority must consult the carrier or carriage service provider concerned.
- (4) If:
 - (a) a defence authority has prepared a draft variation of a certified agreement; and
 - (b) the ACA is of the opinion that, if the agreement, as proposed to be varied, were a draft agreement, the ACA would certify the agreement;the ACA must certify the variation.
- (5) Before forming an opinion referred to in paragraph (4)(b) about an agreement, the ACA must consult the parties to the agreement.
- (6) After deciding whether to certify a draft variation of a certified agreement, the ACA must give each of the parties to the agreement a written notice setting out its decision.
- (7) If the ACA certifies a draft variation of a certified agreement, the agreement is varied accordingly.

Division 4—Disaster plans

344 Designated disaster plans

For the purposes of this Division, a *designated disaster plan* is a plan that:

- (a) is for coping with disasters and/or civil emergencies; and
- (b) is prepared by the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

345 Carrier licence conditions about designated disaster plans

- (1) An instrument under section 63 imposing conditions on a carrier licence held by a carrier may make provision for and in relation to compliance by the carrier with one or more specified designated disaster plans.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 63.

346 Service provider determinations about designated disaster plans

- (1) Service provider determinations under section 99 may make provision for and in relation to compliance by one or more specified carriage service providers with one or more specified designated disaster plans.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 99.

346A Carrier and carriage service provider immunity

- (1) A carrier or carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in compliance with a designated disaster plan covered by subsection 345(1) or 346(1), as the case may be.
- (2) An officer, employee or agent of a carrier or of a carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in

connection with an act done or omitted by the carrier or provider as mentioned in subsection (1).

Division 5—Delegation

347 Delegation

- (1) The Secretary to the Department of Defence may, by writing, delegate to an SES employee or acting SES employee in that Department any or all of the Secretary's powers under this Part.
- (2) The Chief of the Defence Force may, by writing, delegate to a member of the Defence Force holding a senior rank any or all of the powers conferred on the Chief of the Defence Force by this Part.
- (3) In this section:

senior rank means a rank not lower than:

- (a) in the case of the Royal Australian Navy—the rank of Commodore; or
- (b) in the case of the Australian Army—the rank of Brigadier; or
- (c) in the case of the Royal Australian Air Force—the rank of Air Commodore.

Part 17—Pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers

348 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA must require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers.
- Pre-selection must include over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.

349 Requirement to provide pre-selection

- (1) The ACA must make a written determination requiring each carrier or carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service to:
 - (a) provide pre-selection in favour of a specified carriage service provider, in relation to calls made using a standard telephone service, in the manner specified in the determination; and
 - (b) comply with such ancillary or incidental rules (if any) as are set out in the determination.
- (2) The ACA must make a written determination requiring each carrier or carriage service provider who supplies a specified declared carriage service to:
 - (a) provide pre-selection in favour of a specified carriage service provider, in relation to calls made using the carriage service, in the manner specified in the determination; and
 - (b) comply with such ancillary or incidental rules (if any) as are set out in the determination.

Note: **Declared carriage service** is defined by section 350A.

Section 350

- (3) In making a determination under subsection (1) or (2), the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the technical feasibility of complying with the requirement concerned; and
 - (b) the costs and benefits of complying with the requirement concerned.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (5) A reference in this section to a **standard telephone service** does not include a reference to a service that is supplied by means of a public mobile telecommunications service.
- (6) Before making a determination under this section, the ACA must consult the ACCC.
- (7) In making a determination under this section, the ACA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a code or standard proposed or approved by a body or association, either:
 - (a) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force or existing from time to time.This subsection does not, by implication, limit section 589.
- (8) A determination under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

350 When pre-selection is provided in favour of a carriage service provider

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a determination requires a carrier to provide pre-selection in favour of a carriage service provider in relation to calls made using a particular carriage service if, and only if, the determination requires:
 - (a) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the carrier to permit an end-user to:
 - (i) pre-select the carriage service provider as the end-user's preferred carriage service provider for such of the end-user's requirements, in relation to calls made using

that carriage service, as are specified in the determination; and

- (ii) change that selection from time to time; and
- (c) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the carrier to provide over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, on a call-by-call basis.

Note: **End-user** is defined by subsection (3).

- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a determination requires a carriage service provider (the **first provider**) to provide pre-selection in favour of another carriage service provider (the **second provider**) in relation to calls made using a particular carriage service if, and only if, the determination requires:
 - (a) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the first provider to permit an end-user to:
 - (i) pre-select the second provider as the end-user's preferred carriage service provider for such of the end-user's requirements, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, as are specified in the determination; and
 - (ii) change that selection from time to time; and
 - (c) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the first provider to provide over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, on a call-by-call basis.

Note: **End-user** is defined by subsection (3).

- (3) For the purposes of this section, an **end-user**, in relation to a controlled network or a controlled facility, is an end-user of a carriage service that involves the use of the network or facility.
- (4) Each of the following is an example of an end-user's requirements:
 - (a) the end-user's requirements relating to domestic long-distance calls;
 - (b) the end-user's requirements relating to international calls.

Section 350A

350A Declared carriage services

- (1) The ACCC may, by written instrument, declare that a specified carriage service is a ***declared carriage service*** for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) The declaration has effect accordingly.
- (3) In deciding whether to make a declaration under this section, the ACCC must have regard to whether the declaration will promote the long-term interests of end-users of:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) services supplied by means of carriage services.
- (4) The ACCC may have regard to any other matters that it thinks are relevant.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) services supplied by means of carriage services;is to be determined in the same manner in which that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note: See section 152AB of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

351 Pre-selection to be provided

- (1) This section applies to a person if a determination under section 349 is in force and that determination requires the person to provide pre-selection.
- (2) A person must provide pre-selection in accordance with the requirements set out in the determination and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the person;
 - (ii) the carriage service provider in whose favour pre-selection is required to be provided; or

- (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (6) A person must comply with any rules set out in the determination as mentioned in paragraph 349(1)(b) or (2)(b).

352 Exemptions from requirement to provide pre-selection

- (1) The ACA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified carrier or carriage service provider is exempt from a requirement imposed under section 349. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Note: Carriers or providers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a carrier or carriage service provider should be exempt from a requirement imposed under section 349, the ACA must have regard to the following matters:
 - (a) whether it would be technically feasible for the carrier or provider to comply with the requirement concerned;
 - (b) whether compliance with the requirement concerned would impose unreasonable financial hardship on the carrier or provider.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

Section 353

- (4) Before making a declaration under this section, the ACA must consult the ACCC.

353 Use of over-ride dial codes

- (1) This section applies to a carriage service provider (the *first provider*) if:
- (a) the first provider supplies a carriage service that involves the use of a controlled network, or a controlled facility, of a carrier, of the first provider or of another carriage service provider; and
 - (b) in accordance with a determination under section 349, the network or facility, as the case may be, provides over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.
- (2) Unless, in the ACA's opinion:
- (a) it would not be technically feasible; or
 - (b) it would impose unreasonable financial hardship on the first provider;
- the first provider must take such steps as are necessary to ensure that each end-user of the carriage service is able to make use of those codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.
- (3) The requirement in subsection (2) does not, by implication, prevent an alternative carriage service provider from refusing to supply a carriage service to the end-user concerned.

Part 18—Calling line identification

354 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Certain switching systems must be capable of providing calling line identification.

355 Calling line identification

- (1) This section applies to a person if:
 - (a) the person is a carrier or a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) a controlled facility of the person consists of:
 - (i) a switching system used in connection with the supply of a standard telephone service; or
 - (ii) a switching system of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (3); and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the completion of the installation of the system occurred on or after 1 July 1997; or
 - (ii) immediately before 1 July 1997, the system was capable of providing calling line identification.
- (2) The person must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the system is capable of providing calling line identification.
- (3) The ACA may make a written determination for the purposes of subparagraph (1)(b)(ii).
- (4) A determination under subsection (3) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Section 356

356 Exemptions from calling line identification requirement

- (1) The ACA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified person is exempt from the requirement set out in section 355. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Note: A person may be identified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a person should be exempt from the requirement set out in section 355, the ACA must have regard to the following matters:
- (a) whether it would be unreasonable to impose the requirement;
 - (b) whether it is in the public interest to impose the requirement.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

Part 19—Advanced Mobile Phone System (AMPS)

357 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The Advanced Mobile Phone System is to be phased out by 1 January 2000.

358 Meaning of *AMPS*

In this Part:

AMPS means the Advanced Mobile Phone System.

Note: The Advanced Mobile Phone System does not incorporate digital modulation techniques.

359 Scope of Part

This Part applies to a person who is:

- (a) a carrier; or
- (b) a carriage service provider.

360 No new *AMPS*

Before 1 January 2000, a person other than Telstra must not install or operate an *AMPS* network.

361 *AMPS* to be phased out

- (1) On or after 1 January 2000, a person must not install or operate an *AMPS* network.
- (2) Before 1 January 2000, a person must comply with any written plan determined by the Minister in relation to:
 - (a) ceasing installation or operation of an *AMPS* network; or

Section 362

- (b) ceasing the supply of AMPS services; or
 - (c) ceasing to use, for AMPS purposes, the radiocommunications spectrum used in relation to AMPS services.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) have effect subject to section 362.
- (4) A plan under subsection (2) may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating (with or without modifications) provisions of any frequency band plan (within the meaning of the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*), either:
 - (a) as in force at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force from time to time.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

362 Limited exemption from phase-out of AMPS

- (1) A person may install or operate an AMPS network in a particular area:
 - (a) on or after 1 January 2000; or
 - (b) contrary to the requirements of a plan of a kind to which subsection 361(2) applies;if:
 - (c) the Minister and each eligible mobile carrier agree in writing; or
 - (d) the Minister agrees in writing after:
 - (i) the Minister has consulted each eligible mobile carrier; and
 - (ii) the Minister has determined that the installation or operation of the AMPS network will not erode unduly the practical value to an eligible mobile carrier of the regime embodied in sections 360 and 361.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not authorise a person to do anything that would contravene a provision of this Act (other than section 360 or 361).

- (3) In this section:

eligible mobile carrier means a person who was a mobile carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) immediately before 1 July 1997.

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

363 Competition not to be reduced

- (1) This section applies if a person installs or operates an AMPS network.
- (2) The person must not use the installation of the AMPS network, or operate the AMPS network, in a way that could unfairly reduce the scope for competition between carriage service providers who supply public mobile telecommunications services.

Part 20—International aspects of activities of the telecommunications industry

Division 1—Simplified outline

364 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The Minister may give directions to the Signatories to the INTELSAT Agreement and the Inmarsat Convention.
- Carriers and carriage service providers may be required to comply with certain international conventions.
- The Minister may make Rules of Conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators.

Division 2—Compliance with international agreements

365 INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories

- (1) This section applies to a person if:
 - (a) the person is:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the person is a Signatory within the meaning of the INTELSAT Agreement because the person has been designated, by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and in accordance with Article II(b) of that Agreement, to sign the INTELSAT Operating Agreement; or
 - (ii) the person is a Signatory within the meaning of the Convention on the International Maritime Satellite Organisation (Inmarsat) because the person has been designated, by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and in accordance with Article 2(3) of that Convention, to sign the Operating Agreement on the International Maritime Satellite Organisation (Inmarsat).
- (2) The Minister may give the person such written directions as the Minister thinks necessary in relation to the person's performance of the person's functions as a Signatory within the meaning of that Agreement or Convention.
- (3) The Minister must not give a direction under subsection (2) that relates to the manner in which the person is to deal with a particular customer.
- (4) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).

366 Compliance with conventions

- (1) This section applies to a person who is:
 - (a) a carrier; or

Section 366

- (b) a carriage service provider.
- (2) The Minister may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, declare that, for the purposes of this section, a specified convention is binding in relation to the members of a specified class of persons.
- (3) A person who is a member of that class must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the person of telecommunications networks or of facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the person of carriage services;act in a way consistent with Australia's obligations under that convention.
- (4) The Minister may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, declare that, for the purposes of this section, a specified part of a specified convention is binding in relation to the members of a specified class of persons.
- (5) A person who is a member of that class must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the person of telecommunications networks or of facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the person of carriage services;act in a way consistent with Australia's obligations under that part of the convention.
- (6) In this section:

convention means:

 - (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
 - (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

Division 3—Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

367 Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

- (1) For the purposes of this section, an international telecommunications operator *engages in unacceptable conduct* if, and only if:
 - (a) the operator uses, in a manner that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest, the operator's power in a market for:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) goods or services for use in connection with the supply of carriage services; or
 - (iii) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of, or provision of access to, telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the operator uses, in a manner that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest, any legal rights or legal status that the operator has because of foreign laws that relate to:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) goods or services for use in connection with the supply of carriage services; or
 - (iii) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of, or provision of access to, telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (c) the operator engages in any other conduct that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest.
- (2) With a view to preventing, mitigating or remedying unacceptable conduct engaged in by international telecommunications operators, the Minister may, by written instrument, make Rules of Conduct:
 - (a) prohibiting or regulating dealings by either or both of the following:

Section 367

- (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers;with such operators and with other persons; or
 - (b) authorising the ACCC to make written determinations of a legislative character, where the determination imposes requirements, prohibitions or restrictions on either or both of the following:
 - (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers; or
 - (c) authorising the ACCC to give either or both of the following:
 - (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers;written directions of an administrative character, where the direction imposes a requirement, prohibition or restriction on the carrier or provider, as the case requires; or
 - (d) requiring:
 - (i) carriers; and
 - (ii) carriage service providers;to comply with:
 - (iii) a determination mentioned in paragraph (b); or
 - (iv) a direction mentioned in paragraph (c); or
 - (e) authorising the ACCC to make information available to:
 - (i) the public; or
 - (ii) a specified class of persons; or
 - (iii) a specified person;if, in the opinion of the ACCC, the disclosure of the information:
 - (iv) would promote the fair and efficient operation of a market; or
 - (v) would otherwise be in the national interest.
- (3) Before the ACCC makes a determination, or gives a direction, under the Rules of Conduct, the ACCC must consult the ACA.
- (4) Rules of Conduct are disallowable instruments for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Section 368

- (5) A determination mentioned in paragraph (2)(b) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, if a person carries on activities outside Australia that involve:
- (a) the supply of a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c); or
 - (b) the supply of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c); or
 - (c) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of or provision of access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;where the network or facility is used to supply a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c);
- the person is an ***international telecommunications operator***.
- (7) In this section:
- engaging in conduct*** has the same meaning as in the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.
- foreign law*** means a law of a place outside Australia.
- international telecommunications operator*** has the meaning given by subsection (6).

368 ACCC to administer Rules of Conduct

The ACCC has the general administration of the Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.

369 Rules of Conduct to bind carriers and carriage service providers

- (1) This section applies to a person who is:
- (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a carriage service provider.

Section 370

- (2) The person must comply with Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.
- (3) If a provision of an agreement made by the person is inconsistent with Rules of Conduct in force under section 367, the provision is unenforceable (see section 370).

370 Unenforceability of agreements

- (1) This section applies if an agreement, or a provision of an agreement, is unenforceable because of section 369.
- (2) A party to the agreement is not entitled, as against any other party:
 - (a) to enforce the agreement or provision, as the case may be, whether directly or indirectly; or
 - (b) to rely on the agreement or provision, as the case may be, whether directly or indirectly and whether by way of defence or otherwise.
- (3) A party (the **first party**) to the agreement is not entitled to recover by any means (including, for example, set-off, a quasi-contractual claim or a claim for a restitutionary remedy) any amount that another party would have been liable to pay to the first party under or in connection with the agreement or provision, as the case may be, if this section had not been enacted.

371 Investigations by the ACCC

- (1) This Act does not prevent the ACCC from carrying out an investigation of a contravention of Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.
- (2) If the ACCC begins an investigation of a contravention of the Rules of Conduct, the ACCC must:
 - (a) notify the ACA accordingly; and
 - (b) consult the ACA about any significant developments that occur in the course of that investigation.

372 Reviews of the operation of this Division

- (1) The ACCC must review, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the operation of this Division.
- (2) The ACCC must give a report under subsection (1) to the Minister as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year concerned.
- (3) The ACCC must, if directed in writing to do so by the Minister, review, and report to the Minister on, specified matters relating to the operation of this Division.
- (4) The ACCC must give a report under subsection (3) to the Minister before the end of the period specified in the direction.
- (5) The Minister must cause a copy of a report under this section to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after receiving the report.

Part 21—Technical regulation

Division 1—Simplified outline

373 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA may make the following types of standards:
 - (a) technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling;
 - (b) standards relating to the features of customer equipment that are designed to cater for the special needs of persons with disabilities;
 - (c) technical standards about the interconnection of facilities.
- The ACA may require customer equipment and customer cabling to be labelled so as to indicate compliance with standards.
- The ACA may issue connection permits, and make connection rules, authorising the connection of customer equipment and customer cabling that does not comply with the labelling requirements.
- A label may include a compliance symbol. The unauthorised use of compliance symbols is prohibited.
- The ACA may grant cabling licences, and make cabling provider rules, authorising the performance of cabling work.
- Civil actions may be instituted for unlawful or dangerous connections of customer equipment or customer cabling.

Section 373

- Dangerous equipment and cabling may be disconnected from networks.
- The ACA may prohibit the supply or possession of dangerous equipment or cabling.

Division 2—Interpretative provisions

374 Part applies to networks or facilities in Australia operated by carriers or carriage service providers

- (1) A reference in this Part to a **telecommunications network** is a reference to a telecommunications network in Australia that is operated by a carrier or carriage service provider.
- (2) A reference in this Part to a **facility** is a reference to a facility in Australia that is operated by a carrier or carriage service provider.

375 Manager of network or facility

For the purposes of this Part, the **manager** of:

- (a) a telecommunications network; or
- (b) a facility of a telecommunications network;

is the carrier, or carriage service provider, who operates the network or facility, as the case may be.

Division 3—Technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling

376 ACA's power to make technical standards

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make a technical standard relating to specified customer equipment or specified customer cabling.
- (2) Standards under this section are to consist only of such requirements as are necessary or convenient for:
 - (a) protecting the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (b) protecting the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (c) ensuring that customer equipment can be used to give access to an emergency call service; or
 - (d) ensuring, for the purpose of the supply of a standard telephone service, the interoperability of customer equipment with a telecommunications network to which the equipment is, or is proposed to be, connected; or
 - (e) achieving an objective specified in the regulations.
- (3) Regulations made for the purposes of paragraph (2)(e) must not specify an objective if the achievement of the objective is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring a telecommunications network or a facility to:
 - (a) have particular design features; or
 - (b) meet particular performance requirements.

Section 377

- (4) A standard under this section may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (5) A standard under this section takes effect:
 - (a) if the instrument making the standard specifies a day for the purpose—on that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—on the day on which the standard was notified in the *Gazette*.
- (6) A standard under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

377 Adoption of voluntary standards

- (1) In making a technical standard under section 376, the ACA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited; or
 - (b) any other body or association;either:
 - (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (d) as in force or existing from time to time.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

378 Procedures for making technical standards

- (1) Before making a technical standard under section 376, the ACA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.

Note: This subsection has effect subject to section 379 (which deals with the ACA's power to make standards in cases of urgency).

- (2) The ACA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia International Limited for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and
 - (g) reports to the ACA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

379 Making technical standards in cases of urgency

- (1) The ACA is not required to comply with subsection 378(1) in relation to the making of a particular technical standard if the ACA is satisfied that it is necessary to make the standard as a matter of urgency in order to:
 - (a) protect the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (b) protect the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 3 Technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling

Section 379

- (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
 - a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (2) If subsection (1) applies to a standard (the ***urgent standard***), the urgent standard ceases to have effect 12 months after it came into operation. However, this rule does not prevent the ACA from revoking the urgent standard and making another standard under section 376 that:
- (a) is not a standard to which subsection (1) applies; and
 - (b) deals with the same subject matter as the urgent standard.

Division 4—Disability standards

380 Disability standards

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make a standard relating to specified customer equipment if:
 - (a) the customer equipment is for use in connection with the standard telephone service; and
 - (b) the customer equipment is for use primarily by persons who do not have a disability; and
 - (c) the standard relates to the features of the equipment that are designed to cater for any or all of the special needs of persons with disabilities.
- (2) The following are examples of features mentioned in paragraph (1)(c):
 - (a) an induction loop that is designed to assist in the operation of a hearing aid;
 - (b) a raised dot on the button labelled “5” on a telephone.
- (3) A standard under this section may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) A standard under this section takes effect:
 - (a) if the instrument making the standard specifies a day for the purpose—on that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—on the day on which the standard was notified in the *Gazette*.
- (5) A standard under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (6) In this section:

disability has the same meaning as in the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992*.

Section 381

381 Adoption of voluntary standards

- (1) In making a standard under section 380, the ACA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited; or
 - (b) any other body or association;either:
 - (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (d) as in force or existing from time to time.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

382 Procedures for making disability standards

- (1) Before making a standard under section 380, the ACA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.
- (2) The ACA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia International Limited for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection;under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and

- (g) reports to the ACA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

383 Effect of compliance with disability standards

- (1) In determining whether a person has infringed section 24 of the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992* in relation to the supply or provision of customer equipment, regard must be had to whether the customer equipment complies with a standard in force under section 380.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.

Division 5—Technical standards about the interconnection of facilities

384 ACA's power to make technical standards

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make a technical standard relating to the interconnection of facilities.

Note: For enforcement of the standards, see section 152AR of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

- (2) The ACA must not make a standard under subsection (1) unless the ACA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (3).
- (3) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACA in relation to the exercise of the power to make standards under subsection (1).
- (4) The ACA must exercise its powers under subsection (1) in a manner consistent with any directions given by the ACCC under subsection (3).
- (5) The ACCC must not give a direction under subsection (3) unless, in the ACCC's opinion, it is necessary to do so in order to:
- (a) promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services; or
 - (b) reduce or eliminate the likelihood of hindrance to the provision of access to declared services.
- (6) A standard under subsection (1) may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (7) A standard under subsection (1) takes effect:
- (a) if the instrument making the standard specifies a day for the purpose—on that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—on the day on which the standard was notified in the *Gazette*.

(8) A standard under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

(9) In this section:

declared service has the same meaning as in Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

385 Adoption of voluntary standards

(1) In making a technical standard under section 384, the ACA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:

- (a) Standards Australia International Limited; or
- (b) any other body or association;

either:

- (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
- (d) as in force or existing from time to time.

(2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

386 Procedures for making technical standards

(1) Before making a technical standard under section 384, the ACA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:

- (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
- (b) due consideration has been given to any representations so made.

(2) The ACA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:

- (a) Standards Australia International Limited;
- (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia International Limited for the purposes of this subsection;

Section 387

- (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and
 - (g) reports to the ACA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

387 Procedures for making technical standards

- (1) The ACA must not make a standard under section 384 relating to a particular matter unless:
 - (a) the ACA has given a body or association a written notice requesting the body or association to make a standard relating to that matter within the period specified in the notice; and
 - (b) one of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) the body or association does not comply with the request;
 - (ii) the body or association complies with the request, but the ACA is not satisfied that the body's or association's standard deals with that matter in an adequate way;
 - (iii) the body or association complies with the request, but the ACA is not satisfied that the body's or association's standard is operating adequately.

- (2) The period specified under paragraph (1)(a) must run for at least 120 days after the notice was given.
- (3) In making a decision under subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) or (iii), the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) whether the body's or association's standard is likely to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services; and
 - (b) whether the body's or association's standard is likely to reduce or eliminate the likelihood of hindrance to the provision of access to declared services.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.
- (5) Before making a decision under subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) or (iii), the ACA must consult the ACCC.

388 Provision of access

A reference in this Division to the ***provision of access*** is a reference to the provision of access to:

- (a) service providers generally; or
 - (b) a particular class or classes of service providers; or
 - (c) a particular service provider or particular service providers;
- in order that the service provider or providers can provide carriage services and/or content services.

389 Promotion of the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services

For the purposes of this Division, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as it is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Division 6—Connection permits and connection rules

Subdivision A—Connection permits authorising the connection of non-standard customer equipment and non-standard cabling

390 Application for connection permit

Customer equipment

- (1) A person (the ***applicant***) may apply to the ACA for a permit authorising the applicant, and such other persons as are from time to time nominated by the applicant, to:
 - (a) connect specified customer equipment to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) maintain such a connection.

The permit is called a ***connection permit***.

Customer cabling

- (2) A person (the ***applicant***) may apply to the ACA for a permit authorising the applicant, and such other persons as are from time to time nominated by the applicant, to:
 - (a) connect specified customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) maintain such a connection.

The permit is called a ***connection permit***.

391 Form of application

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACA.

392 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*.

393 Further information

- (1) The ACA may request the applicant to give the ACA further information about the application.
- (2) The ACA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACA the information.

394 Issue of connection permits

- (1) After considering an application, the ACA may issue a connection permit in accordance with the application.
- (2) In deciding whether to issue a connection permit, the ACA may have regard to:
 - (a) whether the purpose for which the permit is sought is a purpose related to:
 - (i) education or research; or
 - (ii) the testing of customer equipment or customer cabling; or
 - (iii) the demonstration of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) the knowledge and experience of the applicant.
- (3) In deciding whether to issue a connection permit, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the protection of the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; and
 - (b) the protection of the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or

Section 395

- (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.
- (5) If the ACA decides to refuse to issue the connection permit, it must give the applicant a written notice setting out the decision.

395 Connection permit has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A connection permit has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

396 Nominees of holder

If the ACA issues a connection permit, the persons nominated by the holder are called the holder's *nominees*.

397 Duration of connection permits

- (1) A connection permit comes into force when it is issued and remains in force:
 - (a) if the permit specifies a day of expiration—until the end of that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—indefinitely.
- (2) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit, declare that the permit has effect as if the permit had specified a day specified in the notice as the day of expiration of the connection permit. The declaration has effect accordingly.

- (3) A day specified in a notice under subsection (2) must be later than the day on which the notice is given to the holder of the connection permit.

398 Conditions of connection permits

- (1) A connection permit is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) a condition that the holder and the holder's nominees must comply with this Division;
 - (b) any condition to which the permit is subject under subsection (2);
 - (c) any other conditions specified in the permit.
- (2) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that:
- (a) each connection permit is subject to such conditions as are specified in the determination; or
 - (b) each connection permit included in a specified class of connection permits is subject to such conditions as are specified in the determination.
- (3) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit:
- (a) impose one or more further conditions to which the permit is subject; or
 - (b) vary or revoke any condition:
 - (i) imposed under paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) specified in the permit.
- (4) A condition of a connection permit may relate to the kinds of persons who can be the holder's nominees.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit the conditions to which a connection permit may be subject.
- (6) A determination under subsection (2) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

399 Offence of contravening condition

- (1) A person is guilty of an offence if:
- (a) the person is the holder of a connection permit, or a nominee of such a holder; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes a condition to which the permit is subject.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (2) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

400 Formal warnings—breach of condition

The ACA may issue a formal warning to the holder of a connection permit if the holder, or a nominee of the holder, contravenes a condition to which the permit is subject.

401 Surrender of connection permit

The holder of a connection permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACA.

402 Cancellation of connection permit

- (1) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit, cancel the permit.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACA may have regard to any matter which the ACA was entitled, under subsection 394(2), to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit.

- (3) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACA was required, under subsection 394(3), to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder, or a nominee of the holder, has been convicted of an offence against this Division.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

403 Register of connection permits

- (1) The ACA is to maintain a Register in which it includes:
 - (a) all connection permits currently in force; and
 - (b) all conditions of such permits.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

Section 404

Subdivision B—Connection rules

404 Connection rules

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make rules (**connection rules**) that:
 - (a) are expressed to apply to specified persons; and
 - (b) relate to any or all of the following:
 - (i) the connection of specified customer equipment to a telecommunications network or to a facility;
 - (ii) maintaining a connection referred to in subparagraph (i);
 - (iii) the connection of specified customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility;
 - (iv) maintaining a connection referred to in subparagraph (iii).
- Note 1: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
- Note 2: Equipment or cabling may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
- (2) A person specified under paragraph (1)(a) is said to be **subject to the connection rules**.
- (3) The connection rules may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACA to make decisions of an administrative character.
- (4) An instrument under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

405 Procedures for making connection rules

- (1) Before making connection rules under section 404, the ACA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed rules (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and

- (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.
- (2) The ACA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia International Limited for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection;
under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares draft rules; and
 - (e) publishes the draft rules; and
 - (f) undertakes the process of public consultation on the draft rules; and
 - (g) reports to the ACA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

Division 7—Labelling of customer equipment and customer cabling

406 Application of labels

- (1) A reference in this Division to a **label** includes a reference to a statement.
- (2) For the purposes of this Division, a label is taken to be **applied** to a thing if:
 - (a) the label is affixed to the thing; or
 - (b) the label is woven in, impressed on, worked into or annexed to the thing; or
 - (c) the label is affixed to a container, covering, package, case, box or other thing in or with which the first-mentioned thing is supplied; or
 - (d) the label is affixed to, or incorporated in, an instruction or other document that accompanies the first-mentioned thing.

406A Application of Division to agent of manufacturer or importer

For the purposes of this Act and to avoid doubt, a reference in this Division to a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling includes a reference to a person who is authorised in writing by such a manufacturer or importer to act in Australia as an agent of the manufacturer or importer (as the case may be) for the purposes of this Division.

407 Labelling requirements

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, require any person who is a manufacturer or importer of specified customer equipment or specified customer cabling to apply to the equipment or cabling a label that indicates whether the equipment or cabling meets the requirements of the section 376 standards specified in the instrument.

- (2) An instrument under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

408 Requirements to apply labels—ancillary matters

- (1) This section applies to an instrument under section 407.
- (2) The label must be in the form specified by the ACA in the instrument.
- (3) The method of applying the label to the equipment or cabling must be as specified by the ACA in the instrument.
- (4) The instrument may state that the requirement does not apply to imported customer equipment, or imported customer cabling, if there is applied to the equipment or cabling a label of a specified kind that indicates that the equipment or cabling complies with the requirements of:
 - (a) a specified law of a specified foreign country; or
 - (b) a specified instrument in force under a specified law of a specified foreign country; or
 - (c) a specified convention, treaty or international agreement; or
 - (d) a specified instrument in force under a specified convention, treaty or international agreement.
- (5) The instrument may specify requirements that must be met before a label can be applied, including (but not limited to):
 - (a) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must have obtained a written statement from a certification body certifying that the equipment or cabling complies with a specified section 376 standard; and
 - (b) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the equipment or cabling must have been tested by a recognised testing authority for compliance with the standards specified in the instrument; and
 - (c) a requirement that a manufacturer or importer must:
 - (i) conduct quality assurance programs; or

Section 408

- (ii) be satisfied that quality assurance programs have been conducted; or
- (iii) have regard to the results of quality assurance programs; before the manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling; and
- (d) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must have obtained a written statement from a competent body certifying that reasonable efforts have been made to avoid a contravention of a specified section 376 standard; and
- (e) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must make a written declaration in relation to the equipment or cabling, being a declaration in a form specified in the instrument.

Note 1: **Certification body** is defined by section 410.

Note 2: **Recognised testing authority** is defined by section 409.

Note 3: **Competent body** is defined by section 409.

- (6) The instrument may specify requirements that must be met after a label has been applied to customer equipment or customer cabling, including (but not limited to) a requirement that a manufacturer or importer retain for inspection, for the period specified in the instrument:
 - (a) records of the quality assurance programs conducted in accordance with the instrument in respect of the equipment or cabling; and
 - (b) records of any results of any tests conducted in relation to compliance with the standards specified in the instrument; and
 - (c) a declaration, or a copy of a declaration, made as mentioned in paragraph (5)(e).

409 Recognised testing authorities and competent bodies

- (1) The ACA may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, determine that a specified person or association is an **accreditation body** for the purposes of this section. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (2) An accreditation body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person is a **recognised testing authority** for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (3) An accreditation body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person or association is a **competent body** for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.

410 Certification bodies

- (1) The ACA may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, determine that a specified person or association is an **approving body** for the purposes of this section. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (2) An approving body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person or association is a **certification body** for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.

411 Connection of customer equipment or customer cabling—breach of section 376 standards

Basic prohibition

- (1) A person must not:
 - (a) connect customer equipment or customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (b) maintain such a connection;if:
 - (c) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and

Section 411

(d) either:

- (i) the manufacturer or importer did not comply with the requirement; or
- (ii) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement, but the label indicated that the equipment or cabling did not meet the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement.

Offence

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

Exception—reasonable excuse for contravention

- (2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Exception—connection permit

- (3) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to:
- (a) connecting customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility; or
 - (b) maintaining such a connection;
- if the connection, or the maintenance of the connection, as the case may be, is in accordance with a connection permit.

Note: Connection permits are issued under section 394.

Exception—compliance with connection rules

- (4) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to:
- (a) connecting customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility; or

- (b) maintaining such a connection;
if:
 - (c) the person is subject to the connection rules; and
 - (d) the connection, or the maintenance of the connection, as the case may be, is in accordance with the connection rules.

Note: The connection rules are dealt with by section 404.

Exception—consent of network manager

- (5) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to the connection of customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, if:
 - (a) the manager of the network or facility consents in writing to the connection; and
 - (b) the equipment or cabling has applied to it a label that indicates that the equipment or cabling does not meet the requirements of each of the standards under section 376 that were applicable to it when it was connected.

Note: **Manager** is defined by section 375.

412 Connection of labelled customer equipment or customer cabling not to be refused

- (1) If:
 - (a) at a particular time, a person proposes to connect customer equipment or customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and
 - (c) both:
 - (i) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement; and
 - (ii) the label indicated that the equipment or cabling met the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement;

Section 412

the manager of the network or facility must not refuse to give written consent to the connection.

Note: **Manager** is defined by section 375.

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

- (2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (3) A manager of a telecommunications network, or of a facility, does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to a refusal to give consent to the connection of customer equipment, or customer cabling, to the network, or to the facility, if:
- (a) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that a label has been applied to the equipment or cabling in contravention of section 414 or 416; or
 - (b) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that the connection would, or would be likely to, constitute a threat to the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (c) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that the connection would, or would be likely to, constitute a threat to the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (4) This section does not, by implication, impose an obligation to supply a carriage service to a particular person.

413 Supply of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling

- (1) If a person:
- (a) is a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) is required under section 407 to apply to it a label in a particular form;
- the person must not supply the equipment or cabling unless a label in that form has been applied to the equipment or cabling.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (3) In this section:

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

414 Applying labels before satisfying requirements under subsection 408(5)

- (1) If a person is subject to requirements that:
- (a) have been specified under subsection 408(5); and
 - (b) must be met before applying a particular label to customer equipment or customer cabling;
- the person must not apply:
- (c) the label; or
 - (d) a label that purports to be such a label;
- before the person satisfies those requirements.

Section 415

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

415 Failure to retain records etc.

- (1) If the ACA makes an instrument under subsection 407(1) that specifies requirements to be met after a label has been applied, a manufacturer or importer must not contravene those requirements.

- (2) A person is guilty of an offence if:

- (a) the person is a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
- (b) the person engages in conduct; and
- (c) the person's conduct contravenes a requirement referred to in subsection (1).

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (4) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

416 Application of labels containing false statements about compliance with standards

- (1) A person must not apply a label to customer equipment or customer cabling if:
- (a) the label contains a statement to the effect that the equipment or cabling complies with a section 376 standard; and
 - (b) the statement is false or misleading.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

Division 8—Protected symbols

417 Protected symbols

- (1) A person must not:
 - (a) use in relation to a business, trade, profession or occupation;
or
 - (b) apply, as a trade mark or otherwise, to goods imported,
manufactured, produced, sold, offered for sale or let on hire;
or
 - (c) use in relation to:
 - (i) goods or services; or
 - (ii) the promotion, by any means, of the supply or use of
goods or services;a protected symbol, or a symbol so closely resembling a protected
symbol as to be likely to be mistaken for it.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence
punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of
penalties as an alternative to prosecution).
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) limits anything else in that subsection.
- (4) Nothing in subsection (1), so far as it applies in relation to a
protected symbol, affects rights conferred by law on a person in
relation to:
 - (a) a trade mark that is registered under the *Trade Marks Act*
1995; or
 - (b) a design that is registered under the *Designs Act 2003*;
and was registered under the *Trade Marks Act 1995* or the *Designs*
Act 1906 immediately before 16 August 1996 in relation to the
symbol.
- (5) Nothing in this section, so far as it applies to a protected symbol,
affects the use, or rights conferred by law relating to the use, of the

symbol by a person in a particular manner if, immediately before 16 August 1996, the person:

- (a) was using the symbol in good faith in that manner; or
 - (b) would have been entitled to prevent another person from passing off, by means of the use of the symbol or a similar symbol, goods or services as the goods or services of the first-mentioned person.
- (6) This section does not apply to a person who uses or applies a protected symbol for the purposes of labelling customer equipment or customer cabling in accordance with section 407 of this Act or labelling a device in accordance with section 182 of the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*. For this purpose, **device** has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.
- (7) This section does not apply to a person who uses or applies a protected symbol for a purpose of a kind specified in a written determination made by the ACA.
- (8) A reference in this section to a **protected symbol** is a reference to:
 - (a) the symbol known in the telecommunications industry as the C-Tick mark:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACA; and
 - (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards; or
 - (b) a symbol:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACA; and
 - (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards; or
 - (c) a symbol:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACA; and

Section 417

- (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate non-compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards.
- (9) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a label is applied to customer equipment or customer cabling;
and
 - (b) the label embodies a symbol referred to in paragraph (8)(a) or (b);the label is taken to indicate that the equipment or cabling meets the requirements of each applicable section 376 standard.
- (10) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a label is applied to customer equipment or customer cabling;
and
 - (b) the label embodies a symbol referred to in paragraph (8)(c);the label is taken to indicate that the equipment or cabling does not meet the requirements of each applicable section 376 standard.
- (11) For the purposes of this section, a section 376 standard is taken to be applicable in relation to customer equipment or customer cabling if, and only if, the standard was specified in the section 407 requirement that dealt with the manufacture or importation of the equipment or cabling.
- (12) A determination made by the ACA under subsection (7) or (8) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (13) In addition to its effect apart from this subsection, this section also has the effect it would have if a reference in subsection (1) to a person were, by express provision, confined to a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies.
- (14) In addition to its effect apart from this subsection, this section also has the effect it would have if each reference in subsection (1) to use, or to application, were a reference to use or application, as the case may be, in the course of, or in relation to:

- (a) trade or commerce between Australia and places outside Australia; or
- (b) trade or commerce among the States; or
- (c) trade or commerce within a Territory, between a State and a Territory or between 2 Territories; or
- (d) the supply of goods or services to the Commonwealth, to a Territory or to an authority or instrumentality of the Commonwealth or of a Territory; or
- (e) the defence of Australia; or
- (f) the operation of lighthouses, lightships, beacons or buoys; or
- (g) astronomical or meteorological observations; or
- (h) an activity of a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies; or
- (i) banking, other than State banking; or
- (j) insurance, other than State insurance; or
- (k) weighing or measuring.

Division 9—Cabling providers

418 Cabling work

A reference in this Division to **cabling work** is a reference to:

- (a) the installation of customer cabling for connection to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
- (b) the connection of customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
- (c) the maintenance of customer cabling connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility.

419 Types of cabling work

- (1) The ACA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified kind of cabling work is a type of cabling work for the purposes of this Division.
- (2) The declaration has effect accordingly.
- (3) For the purposes of this Division, the type of cabling work is to be ascertained solely by reference to the declaration.
- (4) A declaration under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

420 Prohibition of unauthorised cabling work

- (1) A person must not perform a particular type of cabling work unless:
 - (a) the person is subject to the cabling provider rules; or
 - (b) the person performs the work under the supervision of another person who is subject to the cabling provider rules; or
 - (c) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of that type of cabling work; or

- (d) the person performs the work under the supervision of the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of that type of cabling work.
 - (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.
- Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.
- Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

421 Cabling provider rules

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make rules (***cabling provider rules***) that:
 - (a) are expressed to apply to specified persons; and
 - (b) relate to:
 - (i) the performance of cabling work; or
 - (ii) the supervision of the performance of cabling work; or both.

Note: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
 - (2) A person specified under paragraph (1)(a) is said to be ***subject to the cabling provider rules***.
 - (3) A person who is subject to the cabling provider rules must comply with the cabling provider rules.
 - (4) A person who contravenes subsection (3) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.
- Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.
- Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).
- (5) The cabling provider rules may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACA to make decisions of an administrative character.
 - (6) An instrument under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Section 422

422 Procedures for making cabling provider rules

- (1) Before making cabling provider rules under section 421, the ACA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed rules (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.
- (2) The ACA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia International Limited;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia International Limited for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection;under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of the cabling provider rules; and
 - (e) publishes the draft rules; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft rules; and
 - (g) reports to the ACA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

423 Application for cabling licence

An individual may apply to the ACA for a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work.

424 Form of application

- (1) An application must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) describe the knowledge and experience of the applicant to perform cabling work; and
 - (c) be in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACA.
- (2) The approved form of application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.

425 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*.

426 Further information

- (1) The ACA may, within 7 days after an application is made, request the applicant to give the ACA further information about the application.
- (2) The ACA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACA the information.

427 Grant of cabling licence

- (1) After considering an application, the ACA may grant a cabling licence in accordance with the application.

Section 428

- (2) The ACA must not grant a cabling licence authorising the performance of a particular type of cabling work unless it is satisfied that:
- (a) the applicant has the necessary knowledge and experience to perform cabling work of that type; and
 - (b) cabling work of that type performed in accordance with the conditions included in the licence would comply with standards in force under section 376; and
 - (c) the issue of the licence is not contrary to directions given by the Minister under section 440.

428 Time limit on licence decision

If the ACA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, a cabling licence before the end of whichever of the following periods is applicable:

- (a) if the ACA did not give a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application—the period of 30 days after the day on which the ACA received the application;
- (b) if:
 - (i) the ACA gave a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application; and
 - (ii) the request was complied with;the period of 30 days after the day on which the request was complied with;
- (c) if:
 - (i) the ACA gave a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application; and
 - (ii) the request was not complied with;the period of 30 days after the end of the period specified in the request;

the ACA is taken, at the end of that 30-day period, to have refused to grant the licence under section 427.

429 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACA decides to refuse to grant a cabling licence, the ACA must give written notice of the decision to the applicant.

430 Cabling licence has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A cabling licence has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

431 Duration of cabling licence

A cabling licence comes into force when it is issued and remains in force:

- (a) if the licence specifies a day of expiration—until the end of that day; or
- (b) otherwise—indefinitely.

432 Conditions of cabling licence

- (1) A cabling licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in a written determination made by the ACA for the purposes of this subsection.
- (2) A cabling licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the licence.
- (3) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence:
 - (a) impose one or more further conditions to which the licence is subject; or
 - (b) revoke or vary any condition:
 - (i) imposed under paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) specified in the licence.
- (4) The following are examples of conditions to which a cabling licence could be subject:
 - (a) conditions relating to the types of premises in or on which the holder of the licence may perform cabling work;

Section 433

- (b) conditions requiring customer cabling to be inspected by persons authorised in writing by the ACA for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (5) A determination under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

433 Procedures for changing licence conditions

- (1) The ACA's powers under subsection 432(3) may be exercised:
 - (a) on the ACA's own initiative; or
 - (b) on application made to the ACA by the holder of the licence.
- (2) An application under paragraph (1)(b) must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) be in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACA.
- (3) The approved form of application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.
- (4) If the ACA refuses an application under paragraph (1)(b), the ACA must give written notice of the refusal to the applicant.
- (5) If the ACA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, an application under paragraph (1)(b) before the end of 30 days after receiving the application, the ACA is taken, at the end of that period, to have refused the application.

434 Offence in relation to contravening condition

- (1) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work; and
 - (b) the person performs cabling work of that type; and
 - (c) the performance of that work contravenes a condition to which the licence is subject.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (2) A person is guilty of an offence if:
- (a) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the result of the person's conduct is a failure to take all reasonable steps to ensure that cabling work of that type performed under the person's supervision does not contravene the conditions of the licence.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (3) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

435 Formal warnings—breach of condition

The ACA may issue a formal warning if the holder of a cabling licence contravenes a condition to which the licence is subject.

436 Surrender of cabling licence

- (1) The holder of a cabling licence may, at any time, surrender the licence by:
 - (a) returning it to the ACA; and
 - (b) giving the ACA written notice that it is surrendered.
- (2) The surrender of a cabling licence takes effect on the day on which the notice is given to the ACA.

Section 437

437 Suspension of cabling licence

- (1) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence, suspend the cabling licence for a period of not longer than 28 days.
- (2) In deciding whether to suspend the cabling licence, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACA was required, under section 427, to have regard in deciding whether to grant a cabling licence; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder of the cabling licence has been convicted of an offence against this Division.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.
- (4) During the period of suspension, section 420 has effect as if the licence did not exist.

438 Cancellation of cabling licence

- (1) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence, cancel the cabling licence.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the cabling licence, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACA was required, under section 427, to have regard in deciding whether to grant a cabling licence; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder of the cabling licence has been convicted of an offence against this Division.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

439 ACA may limit application of Division in relation to customer cabling

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, declare that this Division, or specified provisions of it, do not apply in relation to specified kinds of customer cabling.
- (2) An instrument under subsection (1) may specify a kind of customer cabling:
 - (a) by reference to the technical characteristics of the cabling; or
 - (b) by reference to the functions of the cabling; or
 - (c) by reference to the purposes for which the cabling is used, or is intended to be used, by the customer concerned; or
 - (d) by reference to the location of the cabling.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) This Division has effect in accordance with an instrument in force under subsection (1).
- (5) An instrument under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

440 Ministerial directions

- (1) The Minister may give the ACA written directions about how it is to perform its functions or exercise its powers under this Division.
- (2) A direction under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (3) A direction under subsection (1) must not concern the way in which the ACA is to deal with a particular application for a cabling licence.
- (4) The Minister must not give the ACA a direction under section 12 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997* about how the ACA is to perform its functions or exercise its powers under this Division.

Section 441

441 Delegation

- (1) The ACA may, by writing, delegate to a person any or all of its functions and powers under this Division.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the following powers:
 - (a) the power to refuse an application for a cabling licence;
 - (b) the power conferred by subsection 432(3);
 - (c) the power to cancel or suspend a cabling licence;
 - (d) the power to make a declaration under section 439.
- (3) The delegate is, in the exercise of the delegated function or power, subject to the written directions of the ACA.
- (4) This section has effect in addition to section 49 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*.

442 Register of cabling licences

- (1) The ACA is to maintain a Register in which it includes:
 - (a) all cabling licences currently in force; and
 - (b) all conditions of such licences.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

**Division 10—Remedies for unauthorised connections
to telecommunications networks etc.**

**443 Civil action for unauthorised connections to telecommunications
networks etc.**

- (1) If:
- (a) a person:
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, contrary to section 411; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, where the equipment or cabling was so connected by another person contrary to section 411; and
 - (b) as a result of:
 - (i) the connection of the customer equipment or customer cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (ii) the customer equipment or customer cabling being used while it was so connected;either:
 - (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
 - (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss or incurs a liability;the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for remedial relief.
- (2) The relief that may be granted includes an injunction and, at the option of the manager, either damages or an account of profits.
- (3) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an injunction under this section, the court may grant an interim injunction pending determination of the application.

Section 444

- (4) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind—whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.
- (5) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.
- (6) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused, the loss was suffered or the liability was incurred, as the case requires.

444 Remedy for contravention of labelling requirements

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the **first person**) contravenes section 413, 414 or 415 in relation to particular customer equipment or particular customer cabling; and

- (b) a person (who may be the first person) connects the equipment or cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (c) as a result of:
 - (i) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (ii) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected;either:
 - (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
 - (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss;the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the first person of the amount of the loss or damage.
- (2) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

445 Remedies for connection of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) a person:
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the manufacturer or importer did not comply with the requirement; or
 - (ii) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement, but the label indicated that the equipment

Section 445

or cabling did not meet the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement.

- (2) If, as a result of:
- (a) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (b) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected;
- either:
- (c) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
 - (d) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss;
- the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for remedial relief.
- (3) The relief that may be granted includes an injunction and, at the option of the manager, either damages or an account of profits.
- (4) The manager of the network or facility may disconnect the equipment or cabling from the network or facility.
- (5) If it is necessary for other customer equipment or other customer cabling to be disconnected from the network or facility in order to achieve the disconnection mentioned in subsection (4), the manager may disconnect that other equipment or cabling.
- (6) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an injunction under this section, the court may grant an interim injunction pending determination of the application.
- (7) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
- (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind—

whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.

- (8) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.
- (9) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

446 Disconnection of dangerous customer equipment or customer cabling

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the **first person**):
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manager of the network or facility has an honest belief that the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 10 Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

Section 446

- (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
 - a telecommunications network or a facility;
- the manager of the network or facility may:
 - (c) disconnect the equipment or cabling; and
 - (d) if it is necessary to disconnect other customer equipment or other customer cabling for the purposes of achieving the disconnection referred to in paragraph (c)—disconnect that other equipment or cabling.
- (2) If:
 - (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the ACA is satisfied that there were no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b);the ACA may, by written notice given to the manager of the network or facility, direct the manager to reconnect the equipment or cabling.
- (3) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) If:
 - (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the manager of the network or facility had no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b); and
 - (c) as a result of the disconnection, the first person suffers loss or damage;the first person may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the manager of the amount of the loss or damage.
- (5) An application under subsection (4) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

**447 Disconnection of customer equipment or customer cabling—
protection of the integrity of networks and facilities**

(1) If:

(a) a person (the *first person*):

(i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or

(ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and

(b) the manager of the network or facility has an honest belief that the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility;

the manager of the network or facility may:

(c) disconnect the equipment or cabling; and

(d) if it is necessary to disconnect other customer equipment or other customer cabling for the purposes of achieving the disconnection referred to in paragraph (c)—disconnect that other equipment or cabling.

(2) If:

(a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and

(b) the ACA is satisfied that there were no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b);

the ACA may, by written notice given to the manager of the network or facility, direct the manager to reconnect the equipment or cabling.

(3) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).

(4) If:

(a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and

(b) the manager of the network or facility had no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b); and

(c) as a result of the disconnection, the first person suffers loss or damage;

Section 448

the first person may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the manager of the amount of the loss or damage.

- (5) An application under subsection (4) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

448 Civil action for dangerous connections to telecommunications networks etc.

(1) If:

(a) a person:

- (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
- (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and

(b) the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the health or safety of persons who:

- (i) operate; or
- (ii) work on; or
- (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
- (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;

a telecommunications network or a facility; and

(c) as a result of:

- (i) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
- (ii) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected;

either:

- (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
- (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss;

the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the person of the amount of the loss or damage.

- (2) An application under subsection (1) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

449 Other remedies not affected

This Division does not, by implication, affect other remedies.

Division 11—Prohibited customer equipment and prohibited customer cabling

450 Declaration of prohibited customer equipment or prohibited customer cabling

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, declare that operation or supply, or possession for the purpose of operation or supply, of:
 - (a) specified customer equipment; or
 - (b) specified customer cabling;is prohibited for the reasons set out in the instrument.
- (2) Those reasons must relate to:
 - (a) the protection of the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (b) the protection of the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (3) A copy of an instrument under subsection (1) must be published in one or more newspapers circulating generally in the capital city of each State.
- (4) An instrument under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (5) In this section:

State includes the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory.

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

451 Consultation on proposed declaration

- (1) Before making an instrument under section 450, the ACA must, by notice published in the *Gazette*:
 - (a) describe the customer equipment or customer cabling concerned; and
 - (b) specify the reasons why the ACA proposes to make the instrument; and
 - (c) invite interested persons to make representations about the proposed declaration within the period specified in the notice.

The period must not be less than 28 days.

- (2) If a person makes representations to the ACA in accordance with the notice, the ACA must give due consideration to those representations.
- (3) This section does not apply if the ACA is satisfied that making the instrument is a matter of urgency.

452 Operation of prohibited customer equipment or customer cabling

- (1) A person must not:
 - (a) operate or supply customer equipment, or customer cabling, in respect of which a declaration is in force under section 450; or
 - (b) have in his or her possession customer equipment, or customer cabling, in respect of which such a declaration is in force, if the possession is for the purpose of operating or supplying the equipment or cabling.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 2,000 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 11 Prohibited customer equipment and prohibited customer cabling

Section 452

(3) In this section:

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

Division 12—Pre-commencement labels

453 Pre-commencement labels

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) before the commencement of this section, customer equipment was labelled in accordance with a condition of a kind mentioned in paragraph 258(2)(a) of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; and
 - (b) the label embodied the protected symbol (within the meaning of section 402A of that Act).
- (2) This Part has effect as if:
 - (a) at the time when the equipment was manufactured or imported, the manufacturer or importer had been required by subsection 407(1) to apply the label to the equipment; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer had complied with that requirement by applying the label to the equipment; and
 - (c) the label had indicated that the equipment met the requirements of each of the section 376 standards that were applicable to the equipment when it was manufactured or imported.

Division 13—Penalties payable instead of prosecution

453A Penalties payable instead of prosecution

- (1) The regulations may make provision in relation to enabling a person who is alleged to have committed an offence of a kind referred to in the following table to pay to the Commonwealth, as an alternative to prosecution, a penalty of an amount worked out in accordance with subsection (2).
- (2) The amount of penalty payable to the Commonwealth under regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) in respect of an offence is determined using the following table:

Penalties payable			
Item	Alleged offence	Penalty for individual	Penalty for body corporate
1	subsection 399(1)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
2	subsection 411(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
3	subsection 413(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
4	subsection 414(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
5	subsection 415(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
6	subsection 416(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
7	subsection 417(2)	6 penalty units	30 penalty units
8	subsection 420(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
9	subsection 421(4)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
10	subsection 434(1) or (2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units

Part 22—Numbering of carriage services and regulation of electronic addressing

Division 1—Simplified outline

454 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA is required to make a plan for:
 - (a) the numbering of carriage services in Australia;
and
 - (b) the use of numbers in connection with the supply
of such services.
- The plan is called the numbering plan.
- Numbers may be allocated to carriage service providers:
 - (a) in accordance with an allocation system; or
 - (b) otherwise than in accordance with such a system.
- The numbering plan will specify emergency service numbers.
- The ACA and the ACCC may give directions to managers of
electronic addressing so long as the electronic addressing is of
public importance.

Division 2—Numbering of carriage services

Subdivision A—Numbering plan

455 Numbering plan

- (1) The ACA must, by written instrument, make a plan for:
 - (a) the numbering of carriage services in Australia; and
 - (b) the use of numbers in connection with the supply of such services.
- (2) The plan is called the *numbering plan*.
- (3) The numbering plan must specify the numbers that are for use in connection with the supply of carriage services to the public in Australia.

Note: **Specification** is the “first tier” concept. It operates at the level of a general specification of numbers.
- (4) Different numbers may be specified for use in connection with the supply of different types of carriage services.
- (5) The numbering plan may set out rules about:
 - (a) the allocation of numbers to carriage service providers; and
 - (b) the transfer of allocated numbers between carriage service providers; and
 - (c) the surrender or withdrawal of allocated numbers; and
 - (d) the portability of allocated numbers (including rules about the maintenance of, and access to, databases that facilitate portability); and
 - (e) the use of allocated numbers in connection with the supply of carriage services to the public in Australia (including rules about the issue of allocated numbers by carriage service providers to customers for use in connection with the supply of carriage services).

Note 1: **Allocation** is the “second tier” concept. It operates at the level of particular carriage service providers.

Note 2: **Issue** is the “third tier” concept. It operates at the level of particular customers of carriage service providers. The issue of an allocated number to a customer does not affect the allocation of the number to the carriage service provider concerned.

- (6) Rules made for the purposes of paragraph (5)(a) may authorise the allocation of specified numbers:
 - (a) in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463; or
 - (b) otherwise than in accordance with such a system.
- (7) The numbering plan may make provision for, or in relation to, a matter by empowering the ACA to make decisions of an administrative character.
- (8) Subsections (3) to (7) (inclusive) do not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by the numbering plan.
- (9) The renumbering of a number in accordance with the numbering plan does not affect the continuity of:
 - (a) the allocation of the number; or
 - (b) the issue of the number.
- (10) In making or varying the numbering plan, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) the obligations imposed on carriage service providers by Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
 - (b) recognised international standards.

This subsection does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (11) An instrument under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (12) Despite subsection (1), the ACA is not required to make a numbering plan before 1 January 1998.

Section 456

456 Numbering plan—supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a carriage service is taken, for the purposes of section 455, to be supplied to the public.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users; and
 - (b) each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;the service is supplied to the public.

457 Numbering plan—allocation otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system

- (1) The numbering plan must impose the following requirements in relation to an application for the allocation of a number otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463:
 - (a) a requirement that the application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*;
 - (b) a requirement that the applicant must tender the amount of charge (if any) imposed on the allocation by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) If an applicant tenders an amount as mentioned in paragraph (1)(b), but the application is not successful, the amount is to be refunded to the applicant.

458 Numbering plan—rules about portability of allocated numbers

- (1) The ACA must not make a numbering plan that sets out rules about the matter mentioned in paragraph 455(5)(d) (portability of allocated numbers) unless the ACA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (2).

- (2) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACA in relation to the exercise of the power to determine a numbering plan setting out rules as mentioned in subsection (1).
- (3) In exercising the power conferred by subsection (2), the ACCC must ensure that, at all times when the numbering plan is in force, the plan sets out rules about the matter mentioned in paragraph 455(5)(d).
- (4) The ACA must exercise its powers under section 455 in a manner consistent with any directions given by the ACCC under subsection (2).
- (5) In exercising the power conferred by subsection (2), the ACCC must have regard to whether portability of particular allocated numbers is required in order to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

459 ACA to administer numbering plan

The ACA has the general administration of the numbering plan.

460 Consultation about numbering plan

- (1) Before making a numbering plan, the ACA must:
 - (a) cause to be published in a newspaper circulating in each State a notice:
 - (i) stating that the ACA has prepared a draft of the plan; and
 - (ii) stating that copies of the draft will be available for inspection and purchase by members of the public during normal office hours throughout the period of 90 days after the publication of the notice; and

Section 460

- (iii) specifying the place or places where the copies will be available for inspection and purchase; and
 - (iv) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACA within 90 days after the publication of the notice; and
 - (b) make copies of the draft available for inspection and purchase in accordance with the notice.
- (2) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACA must have due regard to those comments in making the plan.
- (3) If the ACA is of the opinion:
 - (a) that a variation of a numbering plan will affect a number issued to a customer of a carriage service provider, being a customer located in a particular State; or
 - (b) that it is in the public interest that the public in a particular State should be consulted about a variation of a numbering plan;the ACA must:
 - (c) cause to be published in a newspaper circulating in the State a notice:
 - (i) stating that the ACA has prepared a draft of the variation; and
 - (ii) stating that copies of the draft will be available for inspection and purchase by members of the public during normal office hours throughout the period of 90 days after the publication of the notice; and
 - (iii) specifying the place or places where the copies will be available for inspection and purchase; and
 - (iv) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACA within 90 days after the publication of the notice; and
 - (d) make copies of the draft available for inspection and purchase in accordance with the notice.

- (4) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACA must have due regard to those comments in varying the plan.
- (5) In this section:
State includes the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory.

461 Consultation with ACCC

- (1) Before making or varying a numbering plan, the ACA must consult the ACCC.
- (2) The numbering plan may provide that, before exercising a power conferred on the ACA by the numbering plan, the ACA must consult the ACCC.

462 Compliance with the numbering plan

- (1) A person who is a carrier or a carriage service provider must comply with the numbering plan.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a person (the **first person**) is a carrier or a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) the plan requires the first person to provide number portability in relation to customers of a carriage service provider;the first person must comply with that requirement on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (c) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first person;
 - (ii) the carriage service provider; or
 - (d) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

Section 463

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (6) A determination made in an arbitration under this section must not be inconsistent with:
 - (a) the numbering plan; or
 - (b) with a pricing principles determination.

For this purpose, a **pricing principles determination** is a written determination made by the Minister that sets out principles dealing with price-related terms and conditions relating to a requirement of a kind referred to in paragraph (2)(b).

- (7) A determination made by the Minister under subsection (6) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (8) In this section:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

Subdivision B—Allocation system for numbers

463 Allocation system for numbers

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine an allocation system for allocating specified numbers to carriage service providers.
- (2) Before so determining the system, the ACA must consult the ACCC.

- (3) A system so determined:
 - (a) may apply generally or in respect of a particular area; and
 - (b) may require payment of an application fee.
- (4) A system so determined may:
 - (a) impose limits on the quantity of numbers that the ACA may allocate to:
 - (i) any one person; or
 - (ii) a specified person; or
 - (b) impose limits on the quantity of numbers that the ACA may, in total, allocate to the members of a specified group of persons.

Note: Persons or groups may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (6) A system so determined must provide for:
 - (a) the successful applicant for the allocation of a particular number; and
 - (b) an amount, to be known as the eligible amount, in relation to the allocation of that number;

to be determined by reference to the results of:

 - (c) a tender process; or
 - (d) a public auction; or
 - (e) another process;

carried out or conducted as provided by the system.
- (7) The ACA may enter into an arrangement with a person about the collection, on behalf of the ACA, of fees of a kind referred to in subsection (3).

464 Consultation about an allocation system

- (1) Before determining or varying an allocation system under section 463, the ACA must:
 - (a) cause to be published in a newspaper circulating in each State a notice:

Section 465

- (i) stating that the ACA has prepared a draft of the plan or variation; and
 - (ii) stating that copies of the draft will be available for inspection and purchase by members of the public during normal office hours throughout the period of 30 days after the publication of the notice; and
 - (iii) specifying the place or places where the copies will be available for inspection and purchase; and
 - (iv) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACA within 30 days after the publication of the notice; and
 - (b) make copies of the draft available for inspection and purchase in accordance with the notice.
- (2) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACA must have due regard to those comments in determining or varying the system, as the case may be.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a variation if the variation is of a minor nature.
- (4) In this section:
- State** includes the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory.

Subdivision C—Miscellaneous

465 Register of allocated numbers

- (1) For the purposes of this section, the **designated authority** is:
- (a) the ACA; or
 - (b) if the ACA enters into an arrangement with another person under which the other person agrees to perform the functions conferred on the designated authority by this section—that other person.

Note: An arrangement under paragraph (b) may provide for the payment of amounts by the ACA to the other person.

- (2) The designated authority is to maintain a Register in which the designated authority includes:
 - (a) particulars of numbers that have been allocated to carriage service providers under the authority of the numbering plan; and
 - (b) in the case of a number that has been allocated in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463:
 - (i) the name of the successful applicant for the allocation; and
 - (ii) the eligible amount in relation to the allocation of the number; and
 - (c) in the case of numbers that have been allocated otherwise than in accordance with such a system—the names of the persons to whom the numbers were allocated.
- (3) The designated authority may include in the Register particulars relating to numbers that are taken, for the purposes of Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*, to be held by carriage service providers. Those particulars are to include the names of the carriage service providers concerned.
- (4) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (5) If the ACA is the designated authority, a person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (6) If the ACA is not the designated authority, a person may, on payment to the designated authority of the fee (if any) specified in the regulations:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (7) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the designated authority gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.

Section 466

- (8) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the designated authority may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

466 Emergency service numbers

- (1) The object of this section is to identify numbers for the purpose of calling an emergency call service in connection with emergencies that are likely to require the provision of assistance by any or all of the following services:
 - (a) a police force or service;
 - (b) a fire service;
 - (c) an ambulance service;
 - (d) a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, an **emergency service number** is a number specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subsection.
- (3) The numbering plan may specify different numbers for use in different areas.
- (4) The numbering plan may specify different numbers for use in connection with different types of services.
- (5) The numbering plan may set out rules about the use of emergency service numbers.
- (6) In making the numbering plan, the ACA must have regard to the objective that, as far as practicable, there should be no more than one emergency service number for use throughout Australia.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit section 455.

467 Delegation

- (1) The ACA may, by writing, delegate any or all of the powers conferred on the ACA by the numbering plan to a body corporate.

- (2) The delegate is, in the exercise of a delegated power, subject to the written directions of the ACA.
- (3) Before giving a direction under subsection (2), the ACA must consult the ACCC.

468 Collection of numbering charges

Definitions

- (1) In this section:

allocation charge means a charge imposed by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.

annual charge means a charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.

late payment penalty means an amount that is payable by way of penalty in accordance with a determination under subsection (4).

When allocation charge due and payable

- (2) An allocation charge imposed on the allocation of a number is due and payable when the number is allocated.

When annual charge due and payable

- (3) An annual charge is due and payable at the time ascertained in accordance with a written determination made by the ACA.

Late payment penalty

- (4) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that, if any annual charge payable by a person remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the person is liable to pay to the Commonwealth, by way of penalty, an amount calculated at the rate of:
 - (a) 20% per annum; or
 - (b) if the determination specifies a lower percentage—that lower percentage per annum;

Section 468

on the amount unpaid, computed from that time.

Determination has effect

- (5) A determination under subsection (4) has effect accordingly.

Remission of penalty

- (6) A determination under subsection (4) may authorise the ACA to make decisions about the remission of the whole or a part of an amount of late payment penalty.

Payment of charge and late payment penalty

- (7) Allocation charge, annual charge and late payment penalty are payable to the ACA on behalf of the Commonwealth.

Recovery of charge and penalty

- (8) Allocation charge, annual charge and late payment penalty may be recovered by the ACA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, as debts due to the Commonwealth.

Payment into Consolidated Revenue Fund

- (9) Amounts received by way of allocation charge, annual charge or late payment penalty must be paid into the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

Withdrawal of number for non-payment of annual charge

- (10) If any annual charge payable by a person in relation to a number remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the ACA may, by written notice given to the person, withdraw the number. Such a withdrawal is taken to be in accordance with the numbering plan.

Disallowable instrument

- (11) A determination under subsection (3) or (4) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

469 Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth

The ACA may enter into an arrangement with a person under which the person may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, collect payments of charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.

470 Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge

- (1) This section cancels the effect of a provision of another Act that would have the effect of exempting a person from liability to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) The cancellation does not apply if the provision of the other Act is enacted after the commencement of this section and refers specifically to charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.

471 Commonwealth not liable to charge

- (1) The Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) Even though the Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by Division 1 of Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*, it is the intention of the Parliament that the following should be notionally liable for such a charge:
 - (a) a Department of State;
 - (b) a Department of the Parliament;
 - (c) a branch or part of the Australian Public Service in relation to which a person has, under an Act, the powers of, or exercisable by, the Secretary to a Department of the Australian Public Service;
 - (d) an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by a law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.

Section 472

- (3) The Minister for Finance may give such written directions as are necessary or convenient to be given for carrying out or giving effect to subsection (2) and, in particular, may give directions in relation to the transfer of money within the Public Account.
- (4) Directions under subsection (3) have effect, and must be complied with, despite any other law of the Commonwealth.
- (5) A reference in this section to the **Commonwealth** includes a reference to an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by a law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.

472 Integrated public number database

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person (other than Telstra) is to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (2) If a determination is in force under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the person must comply with the determination.
- (3) If a determination is in force under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the Minister may, by written notice given to the person, direct the person to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing relating to the provision or maintenance of the integrated public number database.
- (4) A direction under subsection (3) may require the database to include specified information. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (5) A determination under subsection (1) has no effect if Telstra is obliged by a condition of a carrier licence to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (6) A determination under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (7) In this section:

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

473 Letters and symbols taken to be numbers

For the purposes of this Division, a letter or a symbol is taken to be a number.

Division 3—Regulation of electronic addressing

474 Declared manager of electronic addressing

- (1) The ACA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, determine that, for the purposes of this Division, a specified person or association is a ***declared manager of electronic addressing*** in relation to a specified kind of electronic addressing and a specified kind of listed carriage service.
- (2) The determination has effect accordingly.
- (3) The ACA must not make a determination under subsection (1) in relation to a particular person or association unless:
 - (a) the ACA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (4); or
 - (b) the ACA considers that the person or association is not managing that kind of electronic addressing to the ACA's satisfaction.
- (4) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACA in relation to the exercise of the power conferred by subsection (1).
- (5) The ACA must exercise its powers under subsection (1) in a manner consistent with directions given by the ACCC under subsection (4).
- (6) The ACCC must not give a direction under subsection (4) unless, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with the direction is likely to have a bearing on competition or consumer protection.

475 ACA may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing

- (1) The ACA may, by written notice given to a declared manager of electronic addressing in relation to a particular kind of electronic addressing and a particular kind of listed carriage service, direct the manager to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing

relating to that kind of electronic addressing and that kind of carriage service.

- (2) The ACA must not give a direction under this section unless, in the ACA's opinion, the electronic addressing is of public importance.
- (3) In determining whether the kind of electronic addressing is of public importance, the ACA must have regard to the extent to which the addressing is of significant social and/or economic importance.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.
- (5) Before giving a direction under this section, the ACA must consult the ACCC.
- (6) A person must comply with a direction under this section.
- (7) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the person has been given a direction under this section; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (8) A direction under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (9) In this section:
engage in conduct means:
 - (a) do an act; or
 - (b) omit to perform an act.

476 ACCC may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing

- (1) The ACCC may, by written notice given to a declared manager of electronic addressing in relation to a particular kind of electronic addressing and a particular kind of listed carriage service, direct

Section 476

the manager to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing relating to that kind of electronic addressing and that kind of carriage service.

- (2) The ACCC must not give a direction under this section unless, in the ACCC's opinion:
 - (a) the electronic addressing is of public importance; and
 - (b) compliance with the direction is likely to have a bearing on competition or consumer protection.
- (3) In determining whether the kind of electronic addressing is of public importance, the ACCC must have regard to the extent to which the addressing is of significant social and/or economic importance.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACCC may have regard.
- (5) Before giving a direction under this section, the ACCC must consult the ACA.
- (6) A person must comply with a direction under this section.
- (7) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the person has been given a direction under this section; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (8) A direction under this section is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (9) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

477 ACCC's directions to prevail over the ACA's directions

A direction given by the ACA under section 475 has no effect to the extent to which it is inconsistent with a direction given by the ACCC under section 476.

Part 23—Standard agreements for the supply of carriage services

478 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The terms and conditions on which certain telecommunications-related goods and services are supplied are:
 - (a) as agreed between the supplier and the customer; or
 - (b) failing agreement, set out in a standard form of agreement formulated for the purposes of this Part.

479 Standard terms and conditions apply unless excluded

- (1) This section applies to the supply to an ordinary person by a carriage service provider of:
 - (a) a standard telephone service; or
 - (b) a carriage service of a kind specified in the regulations; or
 - (c) ancillary goods of a kind specified in the regulations; or
 - (d) an ancillary service of a kind specified in the regulations.
- (2) The terms and conditions on which the goods or services are supplied are:
 - (a) so far as the provider and the person agree on the terms and conditions on which the goods or services are supplied—the agreed terms and conditions; and
 - (b) if the provider and the person do not agree on terms and conditions, but terms and conditions are set out in a standard form of agreement that:

- (i) is formulated by the provider for the purpose of this section; and
 - (ii) relates to the goods or services; and
 - (iii) is in force at the time of the supply;
- the terms and conditions so set out, so far as they are applicable to the supply of the goods or services.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect subject to any express provision of this Act or any other Act.
- (4) In this section:
 - ancillary goods*** means goods for use in connection with a carriage service.
 - ancillary service*** means a service for use in connection with a carriage service.
 - ordinary person*** means a person other than a carrier or a carriage service provider.
 - terms and conditions***, in relation to the supply of goods or services, includes:
 - (a) charges for the supply of the goods or services; and
 - (b) any discounts, allowances, rebates or credits given or allowed in relation to the supply of the goods or services; and
 - (c) any commissions or similar benefits (whether monetary or otherwise) payable or given in relation to the supply of the goods or services; and
 - (d) the supply of other goods or services, where the other goods or services are supplied in connection with the first-mentioned goods or services; and
 - (e) the making of payments for such other goods or services.

480 Standard form of agreement to be publicly available

- (1) This section applies to a standard form of agreement formulated by a carriage service provider for the purposes of section 479.

Section 480A

- (2) The provider must ensure that copies of the agreement are made available for inspection and purchase at each of its business offices.
- (3) A person may request the provider to give the person a copy of the whole, or of a specified part, of the agreement.
- (4) The provider must comply with a request under subsection (3):
 - (a) if the agreement is relevant to ascertaining the terms and conditions governing the commercial relationship between the provider and the person who made the request—without requiring any payment from the person; or
 - (b) in any other case—on payment, by the person who made the request, of such reasonable charge (if any) as the provider requires.

480A Other information to be publicly available

- (1) For the purposes of this section, if a standard form of agreement formulated by a carriage service provider for the purposes of section 479 sets out terms and conditions that are applicable to the supply of goods or services to a person:
 - (a) the person is an **ordinary customer** of the carriage service provider; and
 - (b) the goods or services are **designated goods or services**.
- (2) The ACA may make a written determination requiring carriage service providers to:
 - (a) give ordinary customers specified information relating to the supply of designated goods or services; or
 - (b) give specified kinds of ordinary customers specified information about the supply of designated goods or services; or
 - (c) publish information relating to the supply of designated goods or services.
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) may specify the manner and form in which information is to be given or published.

- (4) A determination under subsection (2) may make provision for customers to be informed (whether by individual notice or general publication) of, or of a summary of, any or all of their rights as customers, including their rights under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (which deals with the customer service guarantee).
- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not limit subsection (2).
- (6) Before making a determination under subsection (2), the ACA must consult the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.
- (7) A carriage service provider must comply with a determination under subsection (2).
- (8) The ACA must ensure that a determination is in force under subsection (2) at all times after the commencement of this section.
- (9) A determination under subsection (2) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

481 Standard form of agreement to be given to the ACA

- (1) This section applies to a standard form of agreement formulated by a carriage service provider for the purposes of section 479.
- (2) The provider must give a copy of:
 - (a) the agreement; and
 - (b) any variation of that agreement;to the ACA as soon as practicable after the agreement or variation comes into force.

482 Concurrent operation of State/Territory laws

This Part does not prevent or limit the operation of a law of a State or Territory that is capable of operating concurrently with this Part.

Section 483

483 Trade Practices Act not affected by this Part

This Part has no effect to the extent (if any) to which it is inconsistent with the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Part 24—Carriers' powers and immunities

484 Schedule 3

Schedule 3 has effect.

Part 25—Public inquiries

Division 1—Simplified outline

485 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA and the ACCC may hold public inquiries about certain matters relating to telecommunications.

Division 2—Inquiries by the ACA

486 When inquiry must be held

- (1) The Minister may give the ACA a written direction to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a specified matter concerning:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) content services; or
 - (c) the telecommunications industry.
- (2) The Minister must not give the ACA a direction under subsection (1) to hold a public inquiry about a matter concerning the content of a content service.
- (3) If the Minister gives a direction under subsection (1) about a particular public inquiry, the Minister may direct the ACA to:
 - (a) consult with one or more specified persons, bodies or agencies in connection with the conduct of the inquiry; and
 - (b) have regard to one or more specified matters in connection with the conduct of the inquiry.
- (4) The ACA must comply with a direction under this section.

487 When inquiry may be held

- (1) This section applies if the ACA considers that it is appropriate and practicable to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a matter relating to:
 - (a) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (b) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACA may hold such an inquiry about the matter.

Section 488

488 Informing the public about an inquiry

- (1) If the ACA holds a public inquiry, it must publish, in whatever ways it thinks appropriate, notice of:
 - (a) the fact that it is holding the inquiry; and
 - (b) the period during which the inquiry is to be held; and
 - (c) the nature of the matter to which the inquiry relates; and
 - (d) the period within which, and the form in which, members of the public may make submissions to the ACA about that matter; and
 - (e) the matters that the ACA would like such submissions to deal with; and
 - (f) the address or addresses to which submissions may be sent.
- (2) The ACA need not publish at the same time or in the same way notice of all the matters referred to in subsection (1).

489 Discussion paper

- (1) After deciding to hold a public inquiry about a matter, the ACA may cause to be prepared a discussion paper that:
 - (a) identifies the issues that, in the ACA's opinion, are relevant to that matter; and
 - (b) sets out such background material about, and discussion of, those issues as the ACA thinks appropriate.
- (2) The ACA must make copies of the discussion paper available at each of the ACA's offices. The ACA may charge a reasonable price for supplying copies of the discussion paper in accordance with this subsection.
- (3) The ACA may otherwise publish the discussion paper, including in electronic form. The ACA may charge for supplying a publication under this subsection in accordance with a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*.

490 Written submissions and protection from civil actions

- (1) The ACA must provide a reasonable opportunity for any member of the public to make a written submission to the ACA about the matter to which a public inquiry relates.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the ACA is taken not to have provided a reasonable opportunity to make submissions unless there was a period of at least 28 days during which the submissions could be made.
- (3) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of the making in good faith of a statement, or the giving in good faith of a document or information, to the ACA in connection with a public inquiry under this Division.
- (4) The rule in subsection (3) applies whether or not the statement is made, or the document or information is given, in connection with a written submission or a public hearing.

491 Hearings

- (1) The ACA may hold hearings for the purposes of a public inquiry.
- (2) Hearings may be held, for example:
 - (a) in order to receive submissions about the matter to which the inquiry relates; or
 - (b) in order to provide a forum for public discussion of issues relevant to that matter.
- (3) At a hearing, the ACA may be constituted by:
 - (a) a member or members determined in writing by the Chairman for the purposes of that hearing; or
 - (b) if the functions and powers of the ACA in relation to the hearing have been delegated to a person under section 49 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997*—that person.

Section 492

- (4) The Chairman is to preside at all hearings at which he or she is present.
- (5) If, at a hearing:
 - (a) the ACA is not constituted by a delegate referred to in paragraph (3)(b); and
 - (b) the Chairman is not present at the hearing;the member specified, in an instrument under paragraph (3)(a), as the member who is to preside at the hearing is to preside.
- (6) The ACA may regulate the conduct of proceedings at a hearing as it thinks appropriate.

492 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) The basic rule is that the hearing must take place in public.
- (3) However, the hearing, or a part of the hearing, may be conducted in private if the ACA is satisfied that:
 - (a) evidence that may be given, or a matter that may arise, during the hearing or a part of the hearing is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) hearing a matter, or part of a matter, in public would not be conducive to the due administration of this Act.
- (4) If the hearing is to be conducted in public, the ACA must give reasonable public notice of the conduct of the hearing.
- (5) In this section:
this Act includes:
 - (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

493 Confidential material not to be published

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.

- (2) If:
- (a) the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in public; and
 - (b) the ACA is of the opinion that:
 - (i) evidence or other material presented to the hearing; or
 - (ii) material in a written submission lodged with the ACA; is of a confidential nature;
- the ACA may order that:
- (c) the evidence or material not be published; or
 - (d) its disclosure be restricted.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with an order under subsection (2).
- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:
- (a) the ACA has made an order under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the order.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (6) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

494 Direction about private hearings

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in private, the ACA:

Section 495

- (a) must give directions as to the persons who may be present at the hearing or the part of the hearing; and
 - (b) may give directions restricting the disclosure of evidence or other material presented at the hearing or the part of the hearing.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the ACA has given a direction under paragraph (2)(a); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.Penalty: 10 penalty units.
- (5) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the ACA has given a direction under paragraph (2)(b); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.Penalty: 50 penalty units.
- (6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (6) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).
- (7) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

 - (a) do an act; or
 - (b) omit to perform an act.

495 Reports on inquiries

- (1) If the ACA holds a public inquiry, the ACA must prepare a report setting out its findings as a result of the inquiry.

Section 495

- (2) If the inquiry was held because of a direction given by the Minister under section 486, the ACA must give a copy of the report to the Minister.
- (3) If the inquiry was held otherwise than because of a direction given by the Minister under section 486, the ACA must publish the report.
- (4) The ACA is not required to include in a report any material:
 - (a) that is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) the disclosure of which is likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person; or
 - (c) that is the subject of an order or direction under section 493 or 494.

Division 3—Inquiries by the ACCC

496 When inquiry must be held

- (1) The Minister may give the ACCC a written direction to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a specified matter concerning:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) content services; or
 - (c) the telecommunications industry.
- (2) The Minister must not give the ACCC a direction under subsection (1) to hold a public inquiry about a matter concerning the content of a content service.
- (3) If the Minister gives a direction under subsection (1) about a particular public inquiry, the Minister may direct the ACCC to:
 - (a) consult with one or more specified persons, bodies or agencies in connection with the conduct of the inquiry; and
 - (b) have regard to one or more specified matters in connection with the conduct of the inquiry.
- (4) The ACCC must comply with a direction under this section.

497 When inquiry may be held

- (1) This section applies if the ACCC considers that it is appropriate and practicable to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a matter relating to the ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers.
- (2) The ACCC may hold such an inquiry about the matter.

498 Informing the public about an inquiry

- (1) If the ACCC holds a public inquiry, it must publish, in whatever ways it thinks appropriate, notice of:
 - (a) the fact that it is holding the inquiry; and

- (b) the period during which the inquiry is to be held; and
 - (c) the nature of the matter to which the inquiry relates; and
 - (d) the period within which, and the form in which, members of the public may make submissions to the ACCC about that matter; and
 - (e) the matters that the ACCC would like such submissions to deal with; and
 - (f) the address or addresses to which submissions may be sent.
- (2) The ACCC need not publish at the same time or in the same way notice of all the matters referred to in subsection (1).

499 Discussion paper

- (1) After deciding to hold a public inquiry about a matter, the ACCC may cause to be prepared a discussion paper that:
- (a) identifies the issues that, in the ACCC's opinion, are relevant to that matter; and
 - (b) sets out such background material about, and discussion of, those issues as the ACCC thinks appropriate.
- (2) The ACCC must make copies of the discussion paper available at each of the ACCC offices. The ACCC may charge a reasonable price for supplying copies of the discussion paper in accordance with this subsection.
- (3) The ACCC may otherwise publish the discussion paper, including in electronic form. The ACCC may charge a fee for supplying a publication under this subsection.

500 Written submissions and protection from civil actions

- (1) The ACCC must provide a reasonable opportunity for any member of the public to make a written submission to the ACCC about the matter to which a public inquiry relates.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the ACCC is taken not to have provided a reasonable opportunity to make submissions unless

Section 501

there was a period of at least 28 days during which the submissions could be made.

- (3) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of the making in good faith of a statement, or the giving in good faith of a document or information, to the ACCC in connection with a public inquiry under this Division.
- (4) The rule in subsection (3) applies whether or not the statement is made, or the document or information is given, in connection with a written submission or a public hearing.

501 Hearings

- (1) The ACCC may hold hearings for the purposes of a public inquiry.
- (2) Hearings may be held, for example:
 - (a) in order to receive submissions about the matter to which the inquiry relates; or
 - (b) in order to provide a forum for public discussion of issues relevant to that matter.
- (3) At a hearing, the ACCC may be constituted by a member or members determined in writing by the Chairperson for the purposes of that hearing.
- (4) The Chairperson is to preside at all hearings at which he or she is present.
- (5) If the Chairperson is not present at a hearing, the member specified, in an instrument under subsection (3), as the member who is to preside at the hearing is to preside.
- (6) The ACCC may regulate the conduct of proceedings at a hearing as it thinks appropriate.

502 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.

- (2) The basic rule is that the hearing must take place in public.
- (3) However, the hearing, or a part of the hearing, may be conducted in private if the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) evidence that may be given, or a matter that may arise, during the hearing or a part of the hearing is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) hearing a matter, or part of a matter, in public would not be conducive to the due administration of this Act.
- (4) If the hearing is to be conducted in public, the ACCC must give reasonable public notice of the conduct of the hearing.
- (5) In this section:
this Act includes:
 - (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

503 Confidential material not to be published

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in public; and
 - (b) the ACCC is of the opinion that:
 - (i) evidence or other material presented to the hearing; or
 - (ii) material in a written submission lodged with the ACCC; is of a confidential nature;the ACCC may order that:
 - (c) the evidence or material not be published; or
 - (d) its disclosure be restricted.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with an order under subsection (2).
- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:

Section 504

- (a) the ACCC has made an order under subsection (2); and
- (b) the person engages in conduct; and
- (c) the person's conduct contravenes the order.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (6) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

504 Direction about private hearings

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in private, the ACCC:
 - (a) must give directions as to the persons who may be present at the hearing or the part of the hearing; and
 - (b) may give directions restricting the disclosure of evidence or other material presented at the hearing or the part of the hearing.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the ACCC has given a direction under paragraph (2)(a); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (5) A person is guilty of an offence if:

- (a) the ACCC has given a direction under paragraph (2)(b); and
- (b) the person engages in conduct; and
- (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

- (6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (6) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (7) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

505 Reports on inquiries

- (1) If the ACCC holds a public inquiry, the ACCC must prepare a report setting out its findings as a result of the inquiry.
- (2) If the inquiry was held because of a direction given by the Minister under section 496, the ACCC must give a copy of the report to the Minister.
- (3) If the inquiry was held otherwise than because of a direction given by the Minister under section 496, the ACCC must publish the report.
- (4) The ACCC is not required to include in a report any material:
 - (a) that is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) the disclosure of which is likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person; or
 - (c) that is the subject of an order or direction under section 503 or 504.

Section 506

506 ACCC's other powers not limited

This Division does not, by implication, limit the powers conferred on the ACCC by the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Part 26—Investigations

507 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA may investigate certain matters relating to telecommunications.

508 Matters to which this Part applies

This Part applies to the following matters:

- (a) a contravention of this Act;
- (aa) a contravention of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or regulations under that Act;
- (ab) a contravention of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act;
- (b) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6;
- (c) a failure by a carriage service provider to comply with an obligation, or discharge a liability, under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
- (d) a matter relating to the supply of, or a refusal or failure to supply, a carriage service;
- (e) a matter relating to the connection of, or a refusal or failure to connect, customer equipment;
- (f) a matter relating to the performance of the ACA's telecommunications functions, or the exercise of the ACA's telecommunications powers;

except to the extent (if any) to which the matter relates to the content of a content service.

Section 509

509 Complaints to the ACA

- (1) A person may complain to the ACA about a matter.
- (2) A complaint must be in writing.
- (3) A complaint must specify, as the respondent in respect of the complaint, the person against whom the complaint is made.
- (4) If it appears to the ACA that:
 - (a) a person wishes to make a complaint; and
 - (b) the person requires assistance to formulate the complaint or to reduce it to writing;it is the duty of the ACA to take reasonable steps to provide appropriate assistance to the person.

510 Investigations by the ACA

- (1) The ACA may investigate a matter of a kind referred to in section 508 if:
 - (a) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(a)—the ACA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened this Act; or
 - (aa) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(aa)—the ACA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ab) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(ab)—the ACA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; or
 - (b) in any case—a complaint is made under section 509; or
 - (c) in any case—the ACA thinks that it is desirable to investigate the matter.
- (2) The ACA must not conduct such an investigation if it thinks that the subject matter of the investigation would not be a matter relevant to the performance of any of its functions.

- (3) The ACA must investigate:
 - (a) a matter of a kind referred to in section 508; or
 - (b) any other matter concerning carriage services or the telecommunications industry;if the Minister requests the ACA so to investigate.

511 Preliminary inquiries

If a complaint has been made to the ACA under section 509, the ACA may make inquiries of the respondent for the purposes of determining:

- (a) whether the ACA has power to investigate the matter to which the complaint relates; or
- (b) whether the ACA should, in its discretion, investigate the matter.

512 Conduct of investigations

- (1) Before beginning an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACA must inform the respondent that the matter is to be investigated.
- (1A) However, the ACA is not required to inform the respondent that the matter is to be investigated if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACA has reasonable grounds to believe that informing the respondent is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.
- (2) An investigation under this Part is to be conducted as the ACA thinks fit.
- (3) The ACA may, for the purposes of an investigation, obtain information from such persons, and make such inquiries, as it thinks fit.

Section 513

- (4) It is not necessary for a complainant or a respondent to be given an opportunity to appear before the ACA in connection with an investigation. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (5).
- (5) The ACA must not, as a result of the investigation, make a finding that is adverse to a complainant or a respondent unless it has given the complainant or respondent an opportunity to make submissions about the matter to which the investigation relates.
- (6) However, the ACA is not required to give the respondent an opportunity to make submissions if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACA has reasonable grounds to believe that giving the respondent an opportunity to make submissions is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

513 Complainant and certain other persons to be informed of various matters

- (1) If the ACA decides not to investigate, or not to investigate further, a matter to which a complaint relates, it must, as soon as practicable and in such manner as it thinks fit, inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision and of the reasons for the decision.
- (2) However, the ACA is not required to inform the respondent of the decision and of the reasons for the decision if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACA has reasonable grounds to believe that informing the respondent is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

514 Reference of matters to Ombudsman or other responsible person

- (1) If, before the ACA starts, or after it has started, an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACA forms the opinion that:
- (a) a complaint relating to that matter has been, or could have been, made by the complainant to:
 - (i) the Ombudsman under the *Ombudsman Act 1976*; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6; and
 - (b) the matter could be more conveniently or effectively dealt with by:
 - (i) the Ombudsman; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6;
- the ACA may decide not to investigate the matter, or not to investigate the matter further, as the case may be.
- (2) If the ACA decides as mentioned in subsection (1), it must:
- (a) transfer the complaint to:
 - (i) the Ombudsman; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6;as the case requires; and
 - (b) give written notice to the complainant stating that the complaint has been so transferred.
- (3) If the ACA decides as mentioned in subsection (1), then:
- (a) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(i) applies—the ACA must give the Ombudsman any information or documents

Section 515

- that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACA's possession or under its control; and
- (b) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) applies—the ACA may give the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACA's possession or under its control; and
 - (c) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(iii) applies—the ACA may give the person or body mentioned in that subparagraph:
 - (i) any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACA's possession or under its control; or
 - (ii) copies of, or extracts from, such information or documents.
- (4) A complaint transferred under subsection (2) to the Ombudsman is taken to be a complaint made to the Ombudsman under the *Ombudsman Act 1976*.

515 Reference of matters to the ACCC

- (1) If, before the ACA commences, or after it has commenced, an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACA forms the opinion that the matter could be more conveniently or effectively dealt with by the ACCC, it may decide not to investigate the matter, or not to investigate the matter further, as the case may be.
- (2) If the ACA so decides, it must:
 - (a) transfer the complaint to the ACCC; and
 - (b) give written notice to the complainant stating that the complaint has been so transferred; and
 - (c) give to the ACCC any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACA's possession or under its control.
- (3) The ACCC may hold an investigation into the matter and, if it decides to do so, it must report to the ACA on:
 - (a) the conduct of the investigation; and

Section 516

- (b) any findings that it has made as a result of the investigation;
and
 - (c) the evidence and other material on which those findings were
based; and
 - (d) such other matters relating to, or arising out of, the
investigation as the ACCC thinks fit.
- (4) If the ACCC decides not to hold an investigation into the matter, it
must give to the ACA a written notice informing the ACA of its
decision and of the reasons for its decision.

516 Reports on investigations

- (1) After concluding an investigation under subsection 510(1), the
ACA may prepare and give to the Minister a report under this
section.
- (2) After concluding an investigation under subsection 510(3), the
ACA must prepare and give to the Minister a report under this
section.
- (3) A report under this section must cover:
 - (a) the conduct of the investigation concerned; and
 - (b) any findings that the ACA has made as a result of the
investigation; and
 - (c) the evidence and other material on which those findings were
based; and
 - (d) such other matters relating to, or arising out of, the
investigation as the ACA thinks fit or as the Minister directs.

517 Publication of reports

- (1) This section applies if the ACA prepares a report under
section 516.
- (2) If the report was prepared under subsection 516(1), the ACA may
cause the report to be published.
- (3) If the report was prepared under subsection 516(2), the Minister
may direct the ACA to publish the report. The ACA must comply

Section 518

with the direction. The ACA must not otherwise cause the report to be published.

- (4) The ACA is not required to publish, or to disclose to a person to whose affairs it relates, a report or a part of a report if the publication or disclosure would:
 - (a) disclose a matter of a confidential character; or
 - (b) be likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person.
- (5) The ACA is not required to publish a report or part of a report if the publication would involve the unreasonable disclosure of personal information about any individual (including a deceased individual).

518 Person adversely affected by report to be given opportunity to comment

- (1) This section applies if the publication of a matter in a report or a part of a report would, or would be likely to, adversely affect the interests of a person.
- (2) The ACA must not publish the report or the part of the report, as the case may be, until the ACA has given the person a reasonable period (not exceeding 30 days) to make representations, either orally or in writing, in relation to the matter.
- (3) However, the ACA is not required to give the person a reasonable period to make representations if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACA has reasonable grounds to believe that giving the person a reasonable period to make representations is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

519 Protection from civil actions

- (1) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of any of the following acts done in good faith:

- (a) the making of a complaint under section 509;
 - (b) the making of a statement to, or the giving of a document or information to, the ACA in connection with an investigation under section 510;
 - (c) the making of a complaint to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman;
 - (d) subject to subsection (2), the making of a statement to, or the giving of a document or information to, the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in connection with the consideration by the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman of a complaint.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(d) does not apply to the making of a statement, or the giving of a document or information, by:
- (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a person who is a service provider and who is participating in the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman scheme under which the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has been appointed.

Part 27—The ACA's information-gathering powers

Division 1—Simplified outline

520 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA may obtain information from carriers, service providers and other persons if the information is relevant to:
 - (a) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (b) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers.
- The ACA may make record-keeping rules that apply to carriers and carriage service providers.

Division 2—Information-gathering powers

521 The ACA may obtain information and documents from carriers and service providers

- (1) This section applies to a carrier or a service provider if the ACA has reason to believe that the carrier or provider:
 - (a) has information or a document that is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers; or
 - (b) is capable of giving evidence which the ACA has reason to believe is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACA may, by written notice given to the carrier or provider, require the carrier or provider:
 - (a) to give to the ACA, within the period and in the manner and form specified in the notice, any such information; or
 - (b) to produce to the ACA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, any such documents; or
 - (c) to make copies of any such documents and to produce to the ACA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, those copies; or
 - (d) if the carrier or provider is an individual—to appear before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (e) if the carrier or provider is a body corporate or a public body—to cause a competent officer of the body to appear

Section 522

before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or

- (f) if the carrier or provider is a partnership—to cause an individual who is:

- (i) a partner in the partnership; or
- (ii) an employee of the partnership;

to appear before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents.

- (3) A carrier or service provider must comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A notice given to a carrier under this section must set out the effect of the following provisions:
 - (a) subsection (3);
 - (b) section 68;
 - (c) section 570;
 - (d) Part 1 of Schedule 1;
 - (e) section 525.
- (5) A notice given to a service provider under this section must set out the effect of the following provisions:
 - (a) subsection (3);
 - (b) section 101;
 - (c) section 570;
 - (d) Part 1 of Schedule 2;
 - (e) section 525.

522 The ACA may obtain information and documents from other persons

- (1) This section applies to a person if the ACA has reason to believe that the person:
 - (a) has information or a document that is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or

- (ii) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers; or
- (b) is capable of giving evidence which the ACA has reason to believe is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACA may, by written notice given to the person, require the person:
 - (a) to give to the ACA, within the period and in the manner and form specified in the notice, any such information; or
 - (b) to produce to the ACA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, any such documents; or
 - (c) to make copies of any such documents and to produce to the ACA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, those copies; or
 - (d) if the person is an individual—to appear before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (e) if the person is a body corporate or a public body—to cause a competent officer of the body to appear before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (f) if the person is a partnership—to cause an individual who is:
 - (i) a partner in the partnership; or
 - (ii) an employee of the partnership;to appear before the ACA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents.
- (3) A person must comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:

Section 523

- (a) the ACA has given a notice to the person under subsection (2); and
- (b) the person engages in conduct; and
- (c) the person's conduct contravenes a requirement in the notice.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

- (5) A notice under this section must set out the effect of subsection (4) and section 525.
- (6) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

523 Copying documents—reasonable compensation

A person is entitled to be paid by the ACA reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement covered by paragraph 521(2)(c) or 522(2)(c).

524 Self-incrimination

- (1) An individual is not excused from giving information or evidence or producing a document or a copy of a document under this Division on the ground that the information or evidence or the production of the document or copy might tend to incriminate the individual or expose the individual to a penalty.
- (2) However:
 - (a) giving the information or evidence or producing the document or copy; or
 - (b) any information, document or thing obtained as a direct or indirect consequence of giving the information or evidence or producing the document or copy;is not admissible in evidence against the individual in:
 - (c) criminal proceedings other than proceedings under, or arising out of, subsection 522(4) or section 525; or

- (d) proceedings under section 570 for recovery of a pecuniary penalty in relation to a contravention of section 521.

525 Giving false or misleading information or evidence

A person must not, under section 521 or 522, give information or evidence that is false or misleading.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 12 months.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

527 Copies of documents

- (1) The ACA may inspect a document or copy produced under this Division and may make and retain copies of, or take and retain extracts from, such a document.
- (2) The ACA may retain possession of a copy of a document produced in accordance with a requirement covered by paragraph 521(2)(c) or 522(2)(c).

528 ACA may retain documents

- (1) The ACA may take, and retain for as long as is necessary, possession of a document produced under this Division.
- (2) The person otherwise entitled to possession of the document is entitled to be supplied, as soon as practicable, with a copy certified by the ACA to be a true copy.
- (3) The certified copy must be received in all courts and tribunals as evidence as if it were the original.
- (4) Until a certified copy is supplied, the ACA must, at such times and places as the ACA thinks appropriate, permit the person otherwise entitled to possession of the document, or a person authorised by that person, to inspect and make copies of, or take extracts from, the document.

Division 3—Record-keeping rules

529 ACA may make record-keeping rules

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, make rules for and in relation to requiring one or more specified carriers or one or more specified carriage service providers to keep and retain records. Rules under this subsection are to be known as ***record-keeping rules***.

Note: Carriers and carriage service providers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

- (2) The rules may specify the manner and form in which the records are to be kept.
- (3) If the rules apply to a particular carrier or carriage service provider, the ACA must give the carrier or provider a copy of the rules.
- (4) The ACA must not exercise its powers under this section so as to require the keeping or retention of records unless the records contain, or will contain, information that is relevant to:
 - (a) the performance by the ACA of a function, or the exercise by the ACA of a power, conferred on the ACA by or under Part 5 (which deals with the monitoring of the performance of carriers and carriage service providers); or
 - (b) the performance by the ACA of a function, or the exercise by the ACA of a power, conferred on the ACA by or under Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (which deals with universal service).

Note: Under section 521, the ACA may require a carrier or carriage service provider to produce a document (including a record kept in accordance with the record-keeping rules).

530 Compliance with record-keeping rules

A carrier or carriage service provider must comply with any record-keeping rules that are applicable to the carrier or provider.

531 Incorrect records

- (1) A person must not, in purported compliance with a requirement imposed by the record-keeping rules, make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) is guilty of an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Part 28—Enforcement

Division 1—Introduction

532 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A person may be appointed as an inspector.
- Searches relating to offences against Part 21 (technical regulation) may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a search warrant; or
 - (b) with the consent of the owner or occupier concerned; or
 - (c) in an emergency.
- Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21 (technical regulation) may be conducted with the consent of the occupier concerned.
- Searches relating to breaches of the *Spam Act 2003* may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a search warrant; or
 - (b) with the consent of the owner or occupier concerned.
- Searches to monitor compliance with the *Spam Act 2003* may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a monitoring warrant; or

Section 532A

(b) with the consent of the occupier concerned.

- An inspector may require the production of a carrier licence.
- An inspector may require the giving of certain information, and the production of certain documents, relevant to compliance with the *Spam Act 2003* or Part 21 of this Act (technical regulation).
- A court may order forfeiture of goods used or otherwise involved in the commission of an offence against this Act.

532A References to the *Spam Act 2003*

In this Part:

Spam Act 2003 includes regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*.

Division 2—Inspectors and identity cards

533 Inspectors

(1) A person is an **inspector** for the purposes of a particular provision of this Act if:

- (a) the person is an officer appointed by the ACA, by written instrument, to be an inspector:
 - (i) for the purposes of this Act in general; or
 - (ii) for the purposes of that provision; or
- (b) the person is an officer included in a class of officers appointed by the ACA, by notice in the *Gazette*, to be inspectors:
 - (i) for the purposes of this Act in general; or
 - (ii) for the purposes of that provision; or
- (c) if the person is a member (other than a special member) of the Australian Federal Police or of the police force of a Territory.

(2) In this section:

Commonwealth officer means:

- (a) a person who, whether on a full-time or a part-time basis, and whether in a permanent capacity or otherwise:
 - (i) is in the service or employment of the Commonwealth, the Administration of an external Territory or an authority of the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) holds or performs the duties of any office or position established by or under a law of the Commonwealth or an external Territory; or
- (b) a member of the Defence Force.

officer means:

- (a) a Commonwealth officer; or
- (b) a State officer.

State includes:

- (a) the Australian Capital Territory; and
- (b) the Northern Territory.

State officer means a person who, whether on a full-time basis or a part-time basis and whether in a permanent capacity or otherwise:

- (a) is in the service or employment of a State or an authority of a State; or
 - (b) holds or performs the duties of any office or position established by or under a law of a State;
- and includes a member of a police force of a State.

534 Identity cards

- (1) The ACA may issue an identity card to an inspector, other than a member of a police force, in a form approved, in writing, by the ACA.
- (2) A person who ceases to be an inspector must, as soon as practicable, return his or her identity card to the ACA.
- (3) A person must not contravene subsection (2).

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (4) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (5) Subsection (3) is an offence of strict liability.

Note: For **strict liability**, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

Division 3—Search warrants relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

535 Magistrate may issue warrant

(1) If:

- (a) an information on oath is laid before a magistrate alleging that an inspector suspects on reasonable grounds that there may be on any land, or in or on any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle:
 - (i) anything in respect of which an offence against Part 21 has been committed; or
 - (ii) anything that may afford evidence about the commission of an offence against Part 21; or
 - (iii) anything that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of committing an offence against Part 21; or
 - (iv) anything in respect of which a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* has happened; or
 - (v) anything that may afford evidence about a breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; or
 - (vi) anything that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of breaching the *Spam Act 2003*; and

(b) the information sets out those grounds;

the magistrate may issue a search warrant authorising the inspector named in the warrant, with such assistance, and by such force, as is necessary and reasonable, to enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle and exercise the powers referred to in paragraphs 542(2)(b), (c) and (d), in respect of the thing.

- (2) A reference in this section to an ***offence against Part 21*** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

536 Reasonable grounds for issuing warrant etc.

A magistrate is not to issue a warrant under section 535 unless:

Section 537

- (a) the informant or some other person has given to the magistrate, either orally or by affidavit, such further information (if any) as the magistrate requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought; and
- (b) the magistrate is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant.

537 Contents of warrant

The following must be stated in a warrant issued under section 535:

- (a) the purpose for which the warrant is issued, and the nature of the offence or breach in relation to which the entry and search are authorised;
- (b) whether entry is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night;
- (c) a description of the kind of things to be seized;
- (d) a day, not later than 7 days after the day of issue of the warrant, upon which the warrant ceases to have effect.

538 Warrants may be issued by telephone etc.

If, because of circumstances of urgency, an inspector thinks it necessary to do so, the inspector may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under section 535 by telephone, telex, fax or other electronic means.

539 Provisions relating to issue of warrant by telephone etc.

- (1) Before applying under section 538 for a warrant, an inspector must prepare an information of a kind referred to in section 535 that sets out the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought. However, the inspector may, if it is necessary to do so, make the application before the information has been sworn.
- (2) If the magistrate to whom an application under section 538 is made is satisfied:

Section 539

- (a) after having considered the terms of the information prepared under subsection (1); and
 - (b) after having received such further information (if any) as the magistrate requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought;

that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant, the magistrate must complete and sign such a search warrant as the magistrate would issue under section 535 if the application had been made under that section.
- (3) If the magistrate signs a warrant under subsection (2):
 - (a) the magistrate must:
 - (i) inform the inspector of the terms of the warrant; and
 - (ii) inform the inspector of the day on which and the time at which the warrant was signed; and
 - (iii) inform the inspector of the day (not more than 7 days after the magistrate completes and signs the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
 - (iv) record on the warrant the reasons for issuing the warrant; and
 - (b) the inspector must:
 - (i) complete a form of warrant in the same terms as the warrant completed and signed by the magistrate; and
 - (ii) write on it the magistrate's name and the day on which and the time at which the warrant was signed.
- (4) The inspector must, not later than the day after the date of expiry or execution of the warrant, whichever is the earlier, send to the magistrate:
 - (a) the form of warrant completed by the inspector; and
 - (b) the information duly sworn in connection with the warrant.
- (5) On receiving the documents referred to in subsection (4), the magistrate must:
 - (a) attach to them the warrant signed by the magistrate; and
 - (b) deal with the documents in the way which the magistrate would have dealt with the information if the application for the warrant had been made under section 535.

- (6) A form of warrant duly completed by an inspector under subsection (3), if it is in accordance with the terms of the warrant signed by the magistrate, is authority for an entry, search, seizure or other exercise of a power that the warrant so signed authorises.

540 Proceedings involving warrant issued by telephone etc.

If:

- (a) it is material in any proceedings for a court to be satisfied that an entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power was authorised in accordance with section 539; and
- (b) a warrant signed by a magistrate under section 539 authorising the entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power is not produced in evidence;

the court is to assume, unless the contrary is proved, that the entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power was not authorised by such a warrant.

Division 4—Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

541 When is a thing connected with an offence?

For the purposes of this Division, a thing is *connected with* a particular offence if it is:

- (a) a thing in respect of which the offence has been committed; or
- (b) a thing that may afford evidence about the commission of the offence; or
- (c) a thing that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of committing the offence.

541A When is a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003*?

For the purposes of this Part, a thing is *connected with* a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* if it is:

- (a) a thing in respect of which the breach has happened; or
- (b) a thing that may afford evidence about the breach; or
- (c) a thing that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of the breach.

542 Searches and seizures

- (1) This section applies if an inspector suspects on reasonable grounds that there is on any land, or on or in any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle anything connected with:
 - (a) a particular offence against Part 21 of this Act; or
 - (b) a particular breach of the *Spam Act 2003*.
- (2) The inspector may, with the consent of the owner or occupier of the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle, or in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3:
 - (a) enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and

Section 543

- (b) search the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and
 - (c) break open and search a cupboard, drawer, chest, trunk, box, package or other receptacle, whether a fixture or not, in which the inspector suspects on reasonable grounds there to be anything of a kind referred to in subsection (1); and
 - (d) examine and seize anything that the inspector suspects on reasonable grounds to be connected with the offence or breach.
- (3) If an inspector may enter a vessel, aircraft or vehicle under subsection (2), the inspector may, for that purpose and for the purpose of exercising a power referred to in paragraph (2)(b), (c) or (d), stop and detain the vessel, aircraft or vehicle.
- (4) A reference in this section to an **offence against Part 21** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

543 Production of identity card etc.

- (1) An inspector (other than a member of a police force who is in uniform) who proposes to enter land or premises under section 542 must:
- (a) in the case of a member of a police force—produce, for inspection by the owner or occupier of the land or premises written evidence of the fact that the inspector is a member of a police force; or
 - (b) in any other case—produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the owner or occupier;
- and, if the inspector fails to do so, he or she is not authorised to enter the land or premises.
- (2) If the entry is in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, the inspector is taken not to have complied with subsection (1) unless he or she also produces the warrant for inspection by the owner or occupier.

Section 544

544 Evidence of commission of other offences against Part 21 of this Act or other breaches of the *Spam Act 2003*

(1) If:

- (a) in the course of searching, in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, for a particular thing in relation to a particular offence, an inspector finds a thing that the inspector believes on reasonable grounds to be:
 - (i) a thing that is connected with the offence, although not the thing specified in the warrant; or
 - (ii) a thing that is connected with another offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) the inspector believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or repeating the offence or the other offence;
- the warrant is taken to authorise the inspector to seize that thing.

(1A) If:

- (a) in the course of searching, in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, for a particular thing in relation to a particular breach of the *Spam Act 2003*, an inspector finds a thing that the inspector believes on reasonable grounds to be:
 - (i) a thing that is connected with the breach, although not the thing specified in the warrant; or
 - (ii) a thing that is connected with another breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
 - (b) the inspector believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or repeating the breach or the other breach;
- the warrant is taken to authorise the inspector to seize that thing.

- (2) A reference in this section to an ***offence against Part 21*** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

545 Emergency entry, search and seizure

- (1) If an inspector has reasonable grounds to believe:
- (a) that a person is carrying anything that is connected with an offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) that the exercise of the powers under this section is necessary to prevent the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with a particular offence;
- the inspector may:
- (c) search the person, the person's clothing and any property in the person's immediate control; and
 - (d) seize any thing found in the course of the search;
- so long as those powers are exercised in circumstances of such seriousness and urgency as to require and justify the immediate exercise of those powers without the authority of a warrant issued under Division 3.
- (2) If an inspector has reasonable grounds to believe:
- (a) that there is on any land or on or in any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle any thing that is connected with a particular offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) that the exercise of powers conferred under this section is necessary to prevent the concealment, loss or destruction of the thing;
- the inspector may, with such assistance as the inspector thinks fit, and if necessary by force:
- (c) enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and
 - (d) search for the thing; and
 - (e) seize any such thing found in the course of the search;
- so long as those powers are exercised in circumstances of such seriousness and urgency as to require and justify the immediate exercise of those powers without the authority of a warrant issued under Division 3.
- (3) If an inspector may enter a vessel, aircraft or vehicle under subsection (2), the inspector may, for that purpose and for the

Part 28 Enforcement

Division 4 Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

Section 546

purpose of exercising a power referred to in paragraph (2)(d) or (e), stop and detain the vessel, aircraft or vehicle.

- (4) A reference in this section to an **offence against Part 21** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

546 Retention of things seized

- (1) If an inspector seizes a thing under this Division, the inspector or the ACA may retain it until:
- (a) the end of the period of 60 days after the seizure; or
 - (b) if either of the following proceedings are instituted within that period:
 - (i) proceedings for an offence against, or arising out of, this Act in respect of which the thing may afford evidence;
 - (ii) proceedings for a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* in respect of which the thing may afford evidence;the proceedings (including any appeal to a court in relation to those proceedings) are completed.
- (2) The ACA may, by written instrument, authorise a thing seized under this Division to be released to the owner, or to the person from whom it was seized, either:
- (a) unconditionally; or
 - (b) on such conditions as the ACA thinks fit, including conditions as to giving security for payment of its value if it is forfeited under section 551.
- (3) In this section:
- this Act** includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Division 5—Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21

547 Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21

- (1) An inspector may, to the extent that it is reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether Part 21 has been complied with, enter, at any time during the day or night, any premises that the inspector has reasonable cause to believe are premises to which this section applies and:
 - (a) search the premises; or
 - (b) inspect and take photographs, or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises; or
 - (c) inspect any document kept at the premises; or
 - (d) remove, or make copies of, any such document.This section has effect subject to subsections (2) and (3).
- (2) An inspector may not, under subsection (1), enter premises that are a residence unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.
- (3) An inspector is not entitled to exercise any powers under subsection (1) in relation to premises if:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has required the inspector to produce his or her identity card for inspection by the occupier; and
 - (b) the inspector fails to comply with the requirement.
- (4) This section applies to premises at which:
 - (a) activities that are the subject of regulation under Part 21 are engaged in; or
 - (b) records relating to any such activities are kept.

Division 5A—Searches to monitor compliance with the Spam Act 2003

547A Powers available to inspectors for monitoring compliance

- (1) For the purpose of finding out whether the *Spam Act 2003* has been complied with, an inspector may:
 - (a) enter any premises; and
 - (b) exercise the monitoring powers set out in section 547B.
- (2) An inspector is not authorised to enter premises under subsection (1) unless:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry; or
 - (b) the entry is made under a warrant under section 547D.

Consent

- (3) Before obtaining the consent of a person for the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), the inspector must inform the person that he or she may refuse consent.
- (4) An entry of an inspector by virtue of the consent of a person is not lawful unless the person voluntarily consented to the entry.

547B Monitoring powers

- (1) The monitoring powers that an inspector may exercise under paragraph 547A(1)(b) are as follows:
 - (a) to search the premises;
 - (b) to inspect and take photographs, or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises;
 - (c) to inspect any document kept at the premises;
 - (d) to remove, or make copies of, any such document;
 - (e) to take onto the premises such equipment and materials as the inspector requires for the purpose of exercising powers in relation to the premises;
 - (f) to secure a thing, until a warrant is obtained to seize it, if:

Section 547B

- (i) the inspector finds the thing during the exercise of powers on the premises; and
 - (ii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the thing is connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
 - (iii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the thing would be lost, destroyed or tampered with before the warrant can be obtained;
- (g) to secure a computer, until an order under section 547J is obtained in relation to it, if:
 - (i) the inspector finds the computer during the exercise of powers on the premises; and
 - (ii) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* is held in, or is accessible from, the computer; and
 - (iii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the computer, or the thing mentioned in subparagraph (ii), would be lost, destroyed or tampered with before the order can be obtained.
- (2) The monitoring powers that an inspector may exercise under paragraph 547A(1)(b) include the power to operate equipment at premises to see whether:
 - (a) the equipment; or
 - (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is at the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with the equipment or is associated with it;contains information that is relevant to determining whether there has been compliance with the *Spam Act 2003*.
- (3) If the inspector, after operating equipment at the premises, finds that the equipment, or that a tape, disk or other storage device at the premises, contains information mentioned in subsection (2), the inspector may:
 - (a) operate facilities at the premises to put the information in documentary form and copy the document so produced; or
 - (b) if the information can be transferred to a tape, disk or other storage device that:

Section 547C

- (i) is brought to the premises; or
 - (ii) is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose has been agreed to in writing by the occupier of the premises;
- operate the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to the storage device, and remove the storage device from the premises.

Note: See also section 547J (order requiring person to assist with access to computer data).

547C Production of identity card etc.

An inspector (other than a member of a police force who is in uniform) who proposes to enter premises under section 547A must:

- (a) in the case of a member of a police force—produce, for inspection by the occupier of the premises, written evidence of the fact that the inspector is a member of a police force; or
- (b) in any other case—produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the occupier;

and, if the inspector fails to do so, he or she is not authorised to enter the premises.

547D Monitoring warrants

- (1) An inspector may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under this section in relation to premises.
- (2) The magistrate may issue the warrant if the magistrate is satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that it is reasonably necessary that one or more inspectors should have access to the premises for the purposes of finding out whether the *Spam Act 2003* has been complied with.
- (3) The magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the inspector or some other person has given to the magistrate, either orally or by affidavit, such further information (if any) as the magistrate requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought.

- (4) If the premises are a residence, the magistrate must not issue the warrant unless:
- (a) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the Federal Court has found, in proceedings under the *Spam Act 2003*, that an individual has breached that Act;
 - (ii) the finding has not been overturned on appeal;
 - (iii) the individual ordinarily resides at the premises;
 - (iv) the breach involved the use of equipment that is or was on those premises;
 - (v) the warrant is issued within 10 years after the finding; or
 - (b) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an individual has given an undertaking for the purposes of section 38 of the *Spam Act 2003*;
 - (ii) the undertaking is in force;
 - (iii) the individual ordinarily resides at the premises;
 - (iv) the undertaking applies to the use of equipment that is on those premises.
- (5) The warrant must:
- (a) authorise one or more inspectors (whether or not named in the warrant), with such assistance and by such force as is necessary and reasonable:
 - (i) to enter the premises; and
 - (ii) to exercise the powers set out in section 547B in relation to the premises; and
 - (b) state whether the entry is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night; and
 - (c) specify the day (not more than 6 months after the issue of the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
 - (d) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.

547E Details of warrant to be given to occupier etc.

- (1) If:

Section 547F

- (a) a warrant under section 547D in relation to premises is being executed by an inspector; and
 - (b) the occupier of the premises or another person who apparently represents the occupier is present at the premises; the inspector must make available to that person a copy of the warrant.
- (2) The inspector must identify himself or herself to that person.
- (3) The copy of the warrant referred to in subsection (1) need not include the signature of the magistrate who issued the warrant.

547F Announcement before entry

- (1) An inspector must, before entering premises under a warrant under section 547D:
 - (a) announce that he or she is authorised to enter the premises; and
 - (b) give any person at the premises an opportunity to allow entry to the premises.
- (2) An inspector is not required to comply with subsection (1) if he or she believes on reasonable grounds that immediate entry to the premises is required:
 - (a) to ensure the safety of a person; or
 - (b) to ensure that the effective execution of the warrant is not frustrated.

547G Compensation for damage to equipment

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) as a result of equipment being operated as mentioned in section 547B:
 - (i) damage is caused to the equipment; or
 - (ii) the data recorded on the equipment is damaged; or
 - (iii) programs associated with the use of the equipment, or with the use of the data, are damaged or corrupted; and
 - (b) the damage or corruption occurs because:

- (i) insufficient care was exercised in selecting the person who was to operate the equipment; or
 - (ii) insufficient care was exercised by the person operating the equipment.
- (2) The Commonwealth must pay the owner of the equipment, or the user of the data or programs, such reasonable compensation for the damage or corruption as the Commonwealth and the owner or user agree on.
- (3) However, if the owner or user and the Commonwealth fail to agree, the owner or user may institute proceedings in the Federal Court for such reasonable amount of compensation as the Court determines.
- (4) In determining the amount of compensation payable, regard is to be had to whether the occupier of the premises, or the occupier's employees and agents, if they were available at the time, provided any appropriate warning or guidance on the operation of the equipment.
- (5) Compensation is payable out of money appropriated by the Parliament.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (1):

damage, in relation to data, includes damage by erasure of data or addition of other data.

547H Occupier entitled to be present during search

- (1) If:
 - (a) a warrant under section 547D in relation to premises is being executed; and
 - (b) the occupier of the premises, or another person who apparently represents the occupier, is present at the premises; the person is entitled to observe the search being conducted.
- (2) The right to observe the search being conducted ceases if the person impedes the search.

Part 28 Enforcement

Division 5A Searches to monitor compliance with the Spam Act 2003

Section 547H

- (3) This section does not prevent 2 or more areas of the premises being searched at the same time.

Division 5B—Access to computer data that is relevant to the Spam Act 2003

547J Access to computer data that is relevant to the *Spam Act 2003*

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) a warrant is in force under Division 3 authorising an inspector to enter particular premises; and
 - (ii) the warrant relates to the *Spam Act 2003*; or
 - (b) a warrant is in force under Division 5A authorising an inspector to enter particular premises.

Application to magistrate for access order

- (2) The inspector may apply to a magistrate for an order requiring a specified person to provide any information or assistance that is reasonable and necessary to allow the inspector to do one or more of the following:
 - (a) access data held in, or accessible from, a computer that is on those premises;
 - (b) copy the data to a data storage device;
 - (c) convert the data into documentary form.

Grant of access order

- (3) The magistrate may grant the order if the magistrate is satisfied that:
 - (a) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* is held in, or is accessible from, the computer; and
 - (b) the specified person is:
 - (i) reasonably suspected of having been involved in the breach; or

Section 547J

- (ii) the owner or lessee of the computer; or
 - (iii) an employee of the owner or lessee of the computer; and
- (c) the specified person has relevant knowledge of:
 - (i) the computer or a computer network of which the computer forms a part; or
 - (ii) measures applied to protect data held in, or accessible from, the computer.

Offence

- (4) A person is guilty of an offence if:
- (a) the person is subject to an order under this section; and
 - (b) the person omits to do an act; and
 - (c) the omission breaches the order.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 6 months.

Definitions

- (5) In this section:

data includes:

- (a) information in any form; and
- (b) any program (or part of a program).

data held in a computer includes:

- (a) data held in any removable data storage device for the time being held in a computer; and
- (b) data held in a data storage device on a computer network of which the computer forms a part.

data storage device means a thing containing, or designed to contain, data for use by a computer.

- (6) This section does not, by implication, affect the meaning of the expression **data** when used in any other provision of this Act or the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

Division 6—Other powers of inspectors

548 General powers of inspectors

- (1) An inspector may:
- (a) require a person whom he or she suspects on reasonable grounds of having done an act in respect of which the person is required to hold:
 - (i) a carrier licence; or
 - (ii) a connection permit; or
 - (iii) a cabling licence;to produce the licence or permit (as the case may be), or evidence of its existence and contents; and
 - (b) require a person to produce evidence of having applied a label in accordance with an obligation imposed on the person under section 407; and
 - (c) require a person who has been required under paragraph 408(5)(a) or (d) to:
 - (i) obtain a written statement from a certification body certifying that customer equipment or customer cabling complies with a specified section 376 standard; or
 - (ii) obtain a written statement from a competent body stating that reasonable efforts have been made to avoid a contravention of a specified section 376 standard;to produce the statement, or evidence of its existence and contents; and
 - (d) require a person who has been required under paragraph 408(5)(b) to have customer equipment or customer cabling tested by a recognised testing authority to produce evidence of the testing; and
 - (e) require a person who has been required under subsection 408(6) to retain:
 - (i) records; or
 - (ii) a declaration; or
 - (iii) a copy of a declaration;

Section 549

for a particular period to produce those records, that declaration or that copy, so long as the inspector does not require the production of those records, that declaration or that copy after the end of that period.

- (2) A person must not contravene a requirement under this section.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

- (2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (2B) Subsection (2) is an offence of strict liability.

Note: For **strict liability**, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

- (3) In this section:

application, in relation to a label, has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

certification body has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

competent body has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

recognised testing authority has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

549 Power to require information etc.

- (1) An inspector who has entered land, premises, a vessel, an aircraft or a vehicle under Division 4 or 5 may, to the extent that is reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether Part 21 has been complied with, require the person to:

- (a) answer any questions put by the inspector; and
 - (b) produce any documents requested by the inspector.
- (1A) An inspector who has entered land, premises, a vessel, an aircraft or a vehicle under Division 4 or 5A may, to the extent that is reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether the *Spam Act 2003* has been complied with, require the person to:
 - (a) answer any questions put by the inspector; and
 - (b) produce any documents requested by the inspector.
- (2) An inspector is not entitled to make a requirement of a person under subsection (1) or (1A) unless:
 - (a) the inspector produces his or her identity card for inspection by the person; or
 - (b) the inspector is a member of a police force and is wearing the uniform of that police force.
- (3) A person is guilty of an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1) or (1A); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the requirement.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

- (3A) Subsection (3) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (4) An individual is excused from giving information or producing a document under this section if the information or the production of the document might tend to incriminate the individual or expose the individual to a penalty.
- (5) In this section:
engage in conduct means:
 - (a) do an act; or
 - (b) omit to perform an act.

Section 550

550 Retention of documents

If:

- (a) an inspector removes a document from any land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle under section 542, 547 or 547B; or
- (b) a person produces a document to an inspector in accordance with a requirement under subsection 549(1) or (1A);

then:

- (c) the inspector may retain possession of the document for such period as is necessary and reasonable for the purpose of ascertaining whether the *Spam Act 2003* or Part 21 of this Act has been complied with; and
- (d) during that period, the inspector must permit a person who would be entitled to inspect the document if it were not in the inspector's possession to inspect the document at all reasonable times.

Division 7—Forfeiture**551 Court may order forfeiture**

- (1) If a court convicts a person of an offence against this Act, the court may order the forfeiture to the Commonwealth of anything used or otherwise involved in the commission of the offence.
- (2) A reference in this section to an ***offence against this Act*** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

552 Forfeited goods may be sold

A thing forfeited under section 551:

- (a) may be sold or otherwise disposed of in accordance with the directions of the ACA; and
- (b) pending such directions, must be kept in such custody as the ACA directs.

Division 8—Future offences

553 Offences that are going to be committed

- (1) If:
 - (a) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that an offence against this Act is going to be committed; and
 - (b) the commission of that offence would pose a threat to the safety of human life or cause substantial loss or damage;this Part applies in relation to the offence as if there were reasonable grounds for suspecting that it had been committed.
- (2) A reference in this section to an ***offence against this Act*** includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.
- (3) In this section:
this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Part 29—Review of decisions

554 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Certain decisions of the ACA may be reviewed by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal following a process of internal reconsideration by the ACA.

555 Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACA

An application may be made to the ACA for reconsideration of a decision of a kind specified in Part 1 of Schedule 4.

556 Deadlines for reaching certain decisions

- (1) This section applies to a decision of a kind referred to in section 555, other than a decision of a kind specified in Part 2 of Schedule 4.
- (2) If this Act provides for a person to make an application to the ACA for such a decision, the ACA must make the decision:
 - (a) within 90 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the ACA has, within those 90 days, given the applicant a written request for further information about the application—within 90 days after receiving that further information.
- (3) The ACA is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have made a decision to refuse the application if it has not informed the applicant of its decision before the end of the relevant period of 90 days.

Section 557

557 Statements to accompany notification of decisions

- (1) If the ACA makes a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 and gives written notice of the decision to a person whose interests it affects, the notice must include:
 - (a) a statement to the effect that a person affected by the decision may, if he or she is dissatisfied with the decision, seek a reconsideration of the decision by the ACA under subsection 558(1); and
 - (b) a statement to the effect that, if a person who has applied for a reconsideration is dissatisfied with the ACA's decision on the reconsideration:
 - (i) subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*, application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision on that reconsideration; and
 - (ii) the person may request a statement under section 28 of that Act in relation to the decision on that reconsideration.
- (2) Failure to comply with this section does not affect the validity of a decision.

558 Applications for reconsideration of decisions

- (1) A person affected by a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 who is dissatisfied with the decision may apply to the ACA for the ACA to reconsider the decision.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved in writing by the ACA; and
 - (b) set out the reasons for the application.
- (3) The application must be made within:
 - (a) 28 days after the applicant is informed of the decision; or
 - (b) if, either before or after the end of that period of 28 days, the ACA extends the period within which the application may be made—the extended period for making the application.

Section 559

- (4) An approved form of an application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.

559 Reconsideration by the ACA

- (1) Upon receiving such an application, the ACA must:
- (a) reconsider the decision; and
 - (b) affirm, vary or revoke the decision.
- (2) The ACA's decision on reconsideration of a decision has effect as if it had been made under the provision under which the original decision was made.
- (3) The ACA must give to the applicant a notice stating its decision on the reconsideration together with a statement of its reasons for its decision.

560 Deadlines for reconsiderations

- (1) The ACA must make its decision on reconsideration of a decision within 90 days after receiving an application for reconsideration.
- (2) The ACA is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have made a decision affirming the original decision if it has not informed the applicant of its decision on the reconsideration before the end of the period of 90 days.

561 Statements to accompany notification of decisions on reconsideration

- (1) A notice under subsection 559(3) notifying the applicant that a decision has been affirmed or varied must include:
- (a) a statement to the effect that a person affected by the decision so affirmed or varied may, subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*, if he or she is dissatisfied with the decision so affirmed or varied, apply to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision; and

Section 562

- (b) a statement to the effect that the person may request a statement under section 28 of that Act in relation to the decision so affirmed or varied.
- (2) Failure to comply with this section does not affect the validity of a decision.

562 Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal

Applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal to review a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 if the ACA has affirmed or varied the decision under section 559.

Part 30—Injunctions

563 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The Federal Court may grant injunctions in relation to contraventions of this Act, of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or of regulations under that Act.

564 Injunctions

Restraining injunctions

- (1) If a person has engaged, is engaging or is proposing to engage, in any conduct in contravention of this Act, the Federal Court may, on the application of the Minister, the ACA or the ACCC, grant an injunction:
 - (a) restraining the person from engaging in the conduct; and
 - (b) if, in the court's opinion, it is desirable to do so—requiring the person to do something.

Performance injunctions

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person has refused or failed, or is refusing or failing, or is proposing to refuse or fail, to do an act or thing; and
 - (b) the refusal or failure was, is or would be a contravention of this Act;the Federal Court may, on the application of the Minister, the ACA or the ACCC, grant an injunction requiring the person to do that act or thing.

Section 565

Limit on standing of the ACA

- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), the ACA is not entitled to apply for an injunction in relation to a contravention of:
- (a) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369; or
 - (b) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 1; or
 - (c) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369; or
 - (d) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; or
 - (e) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note 1: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

Note 2: Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 deal with access to supplementary facilities and network information.

Note 3: Section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* deals with standard access obligations.

Note 4: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations, and certain ancillary obligations, that are applicable to the provider.

- (4) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

565 Interim injunctions

Grant of interim injunction

- (1) If an application is made to the court for an injunction under section 564, the court may, before considering the application, grant an interim injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a kind referred to in that section.

No undertakings as to damages

- (2) The court is not to require an applicant for an injunction under section 564, as a condition of granting an interim injunction, to give any undertakings as to damages.

566 Discharge etc. of injunctions

The court may discharge or vary an injunction granted under this Part.

567 Certain limits on granting injunctions not to apply*Restraining injunctions*

- (1) The power of the court under this Part to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
- (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind—whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.

Performance injunctions

- (2) The power of the court to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
- (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or

Section 568

thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.

568 Other powers of the court unaffected

The powers conferred on the court under this Part are in addition to, and not instead of, any other powers of the court, whether conferred by this Act or otherwise.

Part 31—Civil penalties

569 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Pecuniary penalties are payable for contraventions of civil penalty provisions.

570 Pecuniary penalties for contravention of civil penalty provisions

- (1) If the Federal Court is satisfied that a person has contravened a civil penalty provision, the Court may order the person to pay to the Commonwealth such pecuniary penalty, in respect of each contravention, as the Court determines to be appropriate.
- (2) In determining the pecuniary penalty, the Court must have regard to all relevant matters, including:
 - (a) the nature and extent of the contravention; and
 - (b) the nature and extent of any loss or damage suffered as a result of the contravention; and
 - (c) the circumstances in which the contravention took place; and
 - (d) whether the person has previously been found by the Court in proceedings under this Act to have engaged in any similar conduct.
- (3) The pecuniary penalty payable under subsection (1) by a body corporate is not to exceed:
 - (a) in the case of a contravention of subsection 68(1) or (2) or 101(1) or (2)—\$10 million for each contravention; or
 - (b) in any other case—\$250,000 for each contravention.
- (4) The pecuniary penalty payable under subsection (1) by a person other than a body corporate is not to exceed \$50,000 for each contravention.

Section 571

- (5) If conduct constitutes a contravention of 2 or more civil penalty provisions, proceedings may be instituted under this Act against a person in relation to the contravention of any one or more of those provisions. However, the person is not liable to more than one pecuniary penalty under this section in respect of the same conduct. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (6).
- (6) If conduct constitutes a contravention of:
 - (a) section 68 or 101; and
 - (b) one or more other civil penalty provisions;proceedings must not be instituted under this Act against the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be.
- (7) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

571 Civil action for recovery of pecuniary penalties

- (1) The Minister, the ACA or the ACCC may institute a proceeding in the Federal Court for the recovery on behalf of the Commonwealth of a pecuniary penalty referred to in section 570.
- (2) A proceeding under subsection (1) may be commenced within 6 years after the contravention.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), the ACA is not entitled to institute a proceeding for the recovery of a pecuniary penalty in respect of a contravention of:
 - (a) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369; or
 - (b) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 1; or
 - (c) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369; or
 - (d) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; or

(e) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Note 1: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

Note 2: Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 1 deal with access to supplementary facilities and network information.

Note 3: Section 152AZ of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* deals with standard access obligations.

Note 4: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations, and certain ancillary obligations, that are applicable to the provider.

572 Criminal proceedings not to be brought for contravention of civil penalty provisions

Criminal proceedings do not lie against a person only because the person has contravened a civil penalty provision.

Part 32—Vicarious liability

573 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- This Part deals with the proof of matters that involve employees, agents etc.

574 Proceedings under this Act

A reference in this Part to a proceeding under this Act includes a reference to:

- (a) an action under this Act; and
- (b) a proceeding for an offence against:
 - (i) this Act; or
 - (ii) an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.

574A Definition

In this Part:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

575 Liability of corporations

State of mind

- (1) If, in a proceeding under this Act in respect of conduct engaged in by a corporation, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the corporation, it is sufficient to show that:

- (a) a director, employee or agent of the corporation engaged in that conduct; and
- (b) the director, employee or agent was, in engaging in that conduct, acting within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority; and
- (c) the director, employee or agent had that state of mind.

Conduct

- (2) If:
 - (a) conduct is engaged in on behalf of a corporation by a director, employee or agent of the corporation; and
 - (b) the conduct is within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority;the conduct is taken, for the purposes of a proceeding under this Act, to have been engaged in by the corporation unless the corporation establishes that it took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the conduct.

*Extended meaning of **state of mind***

- (3) A reference in subsection (1) to the **state of mind** of a person includes a reference to:
 - (a) the knowledge, intention, opinion, belief or purpose of the person; and
 - (b) the person's reasons for the intention, opinion, belief or purpose.

*Extended meaning of **director***

- (4) A reference in this section to a **director** of a corporation includes a reference to a constituent member of a body corporate incorporated for a public purpose by a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

*Extended meaning of **engaging in conduct***

- (5) A reference in this section to **engaging in conduct** includes a reference to failing or refusing to engage in conduct.

Section 576

576 Liability of persons other than corporations

This section does not apply to proceedings for certain offences

- (1) This section does not apply to proceedings for:
- (a) an offence against section 42; or
 - (b) an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to section 42 of this Act.

State of mind

- (2) If, in proceedings under this Act in respect of conduct engaged in by a person other than a corporation, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the person, it is sufficient to show that:
- (a) the conduct was engaged in by an employee or agent of the person within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority; and
 - (b) the employee or agent had that state of mind.

Conduct

- (3) If:
- (a) conduct is engaged in on behalf of a person other than a corporation by an employee or agent of the person; and
 - (b) the conduct is within the employee's or agent's actual or apparent authority;
- the conduct is taken, for the purposes of a proceeding under this Act, to have been engaged in by the person unless the person establishes that he or she took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the conduct.

Limitation on imprisonment

- (4) Despite any other provision of this Act, if:
- (a) a person is convicted of an offence; and
 - (b) the person would not have been convicted of the offence if subsections (2) and (3) had not been in force;

the person is not liable to be punished by imprisonment for that offence.

*Extended meaning of **state of mind***

- (5) A reference in this section to the **state of mind** of a person includes a reference to:
- (a) the knowledge, intention, opinion, belief or purpose of the person; and
 - (b) the person's reasons for the intention, opinion, belief or purpose.

*Extended meaning of **engaging in conduct***

- (6) A reference in this section to **engaging in conduct** includes a reference to failing or refusing to engage in conduct.

Part 34—Special provisions relating to functions and powers of the ACA and the Attorney-General in respect of telecommunications

579 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACA is to have regard to certain international obligations when performing its telecommunications functions and exercising its telecommunications powers.
- The ACA may give directions to a carrier or a service provider in connection with the ACA's performance of its telecommunications functions or the exercise of its telecommunications powers.

580 ACA must have regard to conventions

- (1) In performing its telecommunications functions and exercising its telecommunications powers, the ACA must have regard to Australia's obligations under any convention of which the Minister has notified the ACA in writing.

- (2) In this section:

convention means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
- (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

581 Power to give directions to carriers and service providers

- (1) The ACA may give written directions to:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a service provider;in connection with performing any of the ACA's telecommunications functions or exercising any of the ACA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) This section is not limited by any other provision of a law that:
 - (a) confers a function or power on the ACA; or
 - (b) prescribes the mode in which the ACA is to perform a function or exercise a power; or
 - (c) prescribes conditions or restrictions which must be observed in relation to the performance by the ACA of a function or the exercise by the ACA of a power.
- (3) If:
 - (a) a person who is a carrier or carriage service provider proposes to use, or uses, for the person's own requirements or benefit, or proposes to supply, or supplies, to another person, one or more carriage services; and
 - (b) the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the proposed use or supply would be, or the use or supply is, as the case may be, prejudicial to security;the Attorney-General may give to the carrier or carriage service provider a written direction not to use or supply, or to cease using or supplying, as the case may be, the carriage service, or all of the carriage services.
- (3A) A direction under subsection (3) must relate to a carriage service generally and cannot be expressed to apply to the supply of a carriage service to a particular person, particular persons or a particular class of persons.
- (4) A person must comply with a direction given to the person under subsection (1) or (3).

Section 581

(5) In this section:

security has the same meaning as in the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Act 1979*.

Part 35—Miscellaneous

582 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Provision is made in relation to continuing offences.
- Partnerships are to be treated as persons for the purposes of this Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.
- Provision is made in relation to the service of documents.
- Instruments under this Act, the *Spam Act 2003* or the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* may apply, adopt or incorporate certain other instruments.
- An arbitration under this Act or the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* must not result in the acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms.
- In order to provide a constitutional safety-net, compensation is payable in the event that the operation of this Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or regulations under that Act results in the acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms.
- This Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act do not affect the performance of State or Territory functions.

Section 583

- The Minister may make grants of financial assistance to consumer bodies for purposes in connection with the representation of the interests of consumers in relation to telecommunications issues.
- The Minister may make grants of financial assistance for purposes in connection with research into the social, economic, environmental or technological implications of developments relating to telecommunications.
- The Governor-General may make regulations for the purposes of this Act.

583 Penalties for certain continuing offences

- (1) This section applies if an offence against this Act is a continuing offence (whether under this Act or because of section 4K of the *Crimes Act 1914*).
- (2) The maximum penalty for each day that the offence continues is 10% of the maximum penalty that could be imposed in respect of the principal offence.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

584 Procedure relating to certain continuing offences

- (1) If section 43 applies to an offence against a provision of this Act, charges against the same person for any number of offences against that provision may be joined in the same information, complaint or summons if:
 - (a) those charges are founded on the same facts; or
 - (b) form, or are part of, a series of offences of the same or a similar character.

- (2) If a person is convicted of 2 or more offences against such a provision, the court may impose one penalty in respect of both or all of those offences, but that penalty must not exceed the sum of the maximum penalties that could be imposed if a separate penalty were imposed in respect of each offence.

585 Treatment of partnerships

- (1) This Act applies to a partnership as if the partnership were a person, but it applies with the following changes:
- (a) obligations that would be imposed on the partnership are imposed instead on each partner, but may be discharged by any of the partners;
 - (b) any offence against this Act that would otherwise be committed by the partnership is taken to have been committed by each partner who:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the relevant act or omission; or
 - (ii) was in any way knowingly concerned in, or party to, the relevant act or omission (whether directly or indirectly and whether by any act or omission of the partner).
- (2) In this section:

civil penalty provision includes a civil penalty provision within the meaning of the *Spam Act 2003*.

offence includes a breach of a civil penalty provision.

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

586 Giving of documents to partnerships

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a document is given to a partner of a partnership in accordance with section 28A of the *Acts*

Section 587

Interpretation Act 1901, the document is taken to have been given to the partnership.

(2) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

587 Nomination of address for service of documents

(1) For the purposes of this Act, a person may nominate an address for service in:

- (a) an application made by the person under this Act; or
- (b) any other document given by the person to the ACCC or the ACA.

The address must be in Australia.

(2) For the purposes of this Act, a document may be given to the person by leaving it at, or by sending it by pre-paid post to, the nominated address for service.

(3) Subsection (2) has effect in addition to section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: Section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* deals with the service of documents.

(4) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

**588 Service of summons or process on foreign corporations—
criminal proceedings**

(1) This section applies to a summons or process in any criminal proceedings under this Act, where:

- (a) the summons or process is required to be served on a body corporate incorporated outside Australia; and
 - (b) the body corporate does not have a registered office or a principal office in Australia; and
 - (c) the body corporate has an agent in Australia.
- (2) Service of the summons or process may be effected by serving it on the agent.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect in addition to section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: Section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* deals with the service of documents.

- (4) In this section:

criminal proceeding includes a proceeding to determine whether a person should be tried for an offence.

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

589 Instruments under this Act may provide for matters by reference to other instruments

- (1) An instrument under this Act may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating (with or without modifications) provisions of any Act:
- (a) as in force at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force from time to time.
- (2) An instrument under this Act may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating (with or without modifications) matter contained in any other instrument or writing whatever:
- (a) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force or existing from time to time;
- even if the other instrument or writing does not yet exist when the instrument under this Act is made.

Section 589

- (3) A reference in subsection (2) to any other instrument or writing includes a reference to an instrument or writing:
- (a) made by any person or body in Australia or elsewhere (including, for example, the Commonwealth, a State or Territory, an officer or authority of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory or an overseas entity); and
 - (b) whether of a legislative, administrative or other official nature or of any other nature; and
 - (c) whether or not having any legal force or effect;
- for example:
- (d) regulations or rules under an Act; or
 - (e) a State Act, a law of a Territory, or regulations or any other instrument made under such an Act or law; or
 - (f) an international technical standard or performance indicator; or
 - (g) a written agreement or arrangement or an instrument or writing made unilaterally.
- (4) Nothing in this section limits the generality of anything else in it.
- (5) Subsections (1) and (2) have effect despite anything in:
- (a) the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*; or
 - (b) the *Legislative Instruments Act 1997*.
- (6) In this section:
- instrument under this Act*** means:
- (a) the regulations; or
 - (b) any other instrument made under this Act.
- this Act*** includes:
- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
 - (b) Parts XIB and XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*; and
 - (c) the *Spam Act 2003*.

590 Arbitration—acquisition of property

- (1) This section applies to a provision of this Act that authorises the conduct of an arbitration (whether by the ACCC or another person).
- (2) The provision has no effect to the extent (if any) to which it purports to authorise the acquisition of property if that acquisition:
 - (a) is otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.
- (3) In this section:

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

just terms has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

591 Compensation—constitutional safety net

- (1) If:
 - (a) apart from this section, the operation of this Act would result in the acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) the acquisition would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution;the Commonwealth is liable to pay compensation of a reasonable amount to the person in respect of the acquisition.
- (2) If the Commonwealth and the person do not agree on the amount of the compensation, the person may institute proceedings in the Federal Court for the recovery from the Commonwealth of such reasonable amount of compensation as the court determines.
- (3) In this section:

Section 592

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

just terms has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

592 Act not to affect performance of State or Territory functions

- (1) A power conferred by this Act must not be exercised in such a way as to prevent the exercise of the powers, or the performance of the functions, of government of a State, the Northern Territory, the Australian Capital Territory or Norfolk Island.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the *Spam Act 2003* and regulations under that Act.

593 Funding of consumer representation, and of research, in relation to telecommunications

- (1) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make a grant of financial assistance to a consumer body for purposes in connection with the representation of the interests of consumers in relation to telecommunications issues.
- (2) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make a grant of financial assistance to a person or body for purposes in connection with research into the social, economic, environmental or technological implications of developments relating to telecommunications.

- (3) The terms and conditions on which financial assistance is to be granted under this section are to be set out in a written agreement between the Commonwealth and the person or body receiving the grant.
- (4) An agreement under subsection (3) may be entered into by the Minister on behalf of the Commonwealth.
- (5) The Minister must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year (and, in any event, within 6 months after the end of the financial year), cause to be prepared a report relating to the administration of this section during the financial year.
- (6) The Minister must cause copies of a report prepared under subsection (5) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the completion of the preparation of the report.
- (7) Grants under this section are to be paid out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purposes of this section.
- (8) In this section:

consumer body means a body or association that represents the interests of consumers.

telecommunications means the carriage of communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

594 Regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters:
 - (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed; or
 - (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.
- (2) The regulations may prescribe penalties, not exceeding 10 penalty units, for offences against the regulations.

Clause 1

Schedule 1—Standard carrier licence conditions

Note: See section 61.

Part 1—Compliance with this Act

1 Compliance with this Act

(1) A carrier must comply with this Act.

(2) In this clause:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Part 2—Industry development plans

2 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carrier must have an industry development plan.
- An industry development plan is a plan for the development in Australia, in connection with the carrier's business as a carrier, of:
 - (a) industries involved in the manufacture, development or supply of facilities; and
 - (b) research and development activities relating to an industry referred to in paragraph (a).
- An industry development plan must be given to the Industry Minister.
- A summary of an industry development plan must be made available to the public.
- A carrier must comply with its industry development plan, in so far as the plan relates to its research and development activities.

3 Definitions

In this Part:

current industry development plan has the meaning given by clause 7.

industry development plan has the meaning given by clause 6.

Clause 4

Industry Minister means the Minister for Industry, Science and Tourism.

4 Carriers must have a current industry development plan

- (1) The ACA must not grant a carrier licence unless the applicant has given a current industry development plan to the Industry Minister and the Industry Minister has approved the plan.
- (2) A carrier must at all times have a current industry development plan.
- (3) For the purposes of subclause (2), a carrier has a current industry development plan if the carrier has given the plan to the Industry Minister and the Industry Minister has approved the plan.

5 Exemptions from industry development plan requirements

Declarations

- (1) The Industry Minister may, by written instrument, declare that a specified kind of carrier is a **declared kind of carrier** for the purposes of this clause.
- (2) The declaration has effect accordingly.
- (3) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Exemption certificates—applicants for carrier licences

- (4) The ACA may issue an exemption certificate to an applicant for a carrier licence if the ACA is satisfied that, if the applicant were to become a carrier, the applicant would be a declared kind of carrier.
- (5) The ACA must cancel an exemption certificate issued to an applicant for a carrier licence if the ACA is no longer satisfied that, if the applicant were to become a carrier, the applicant would be a declared kind of carrier.

Exemption certificates—carriers

- (6) The ACA may issue an exemption certificate to a carrier if the ACA is satisfied that the carrier is a declared kind of carrier.
- (7) The ACA must cancel an exemption certificate issued to a carrier if the ACA is no longer satisfied that the carrier is a declared kind of carrier.

Exemption—applicants for carrier licences

- (8) If an exemption certificate issued to an applicant for a carrier licence is in force, subclause 4(1) does not apply in relation to the decision to grant the licence.

Exemption—carriers

- (9) If an exemption certificate issued to a carrier is in force, this Part does not apply to the carrier.

6 Contents of industry development plan

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an **industry development plan** for a carrier is a plan for the development in Australia, in connection with the carrier's business as a carrier, of:
 - (a) industries involved in the manufacture, development or supply of facilities; and
 - (b) research and development activities relating to an industry referred to in paragraph (a).
- (2) The plan must include any relevant particulars of the carrier's strategic commercial relationships, including (but not limited to):
 - (a) the carrier's relationships in connection with the production and supply of facilities; and
 - (b) the carrier's relationships in connection with investment in, and development of, Australian manufacturing and supply capabilities; and
 - (c) the carrier's strategic alliances with Australian companies; and

Clause 6

- (d) the carrier's strategic alliances with multinational companies; and
 - (e) the carrier's relationships in connection with the production and supply of equipment for use by people with disabilities.
- (3) The plan must include any relevant particulars of the carrier's activities in relation to research and development, including (but not limited to) matters in connection with:
 - (a) investment in research and development capabilities; and
 - (b) research into, and development of, new technologies; and
 - (c) arrangements for maintaining Australian ownership of intellectual property; and
 - (d) arrangements relating to technology transfers to Australian industry; and
 - (e) research and development to address the needs of people with disabilities.
- (4) The plan must include any relevant particulars of the carrier's export development plans, including (but not limited to) export development plans relating to equipment for use by people with disabilities.
- (5) The plan must include any relevant particulars of the carrier's arrangements aimed at encouraging employment in industries involved in the manufacture, development or supply of facilities, including (but not limited to) arrangements aimed at encouraging:
 - (a) employment opportunities relevant to those industries; and
 - (b) training relevant to those industries.
- (6) The plan must specify the period to which it relates. That period must run for at least 12 months.
- (7) In this clause:

disability has the same meaning as in the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992*.

facility includes any system (whether software-based or otherwise) used in connection with the supply of a carriage service or a content service.

7 Current industry development plan

For the purposes of this Part, an industry development plan is current at a particular time if, and only if, that time is included in the period to which the plan relates.

8 Publication of industry development plan

- (1) As soon as practicable after the Industry Minister has approved a carrier's industry development plan, the carrier must make a summary of the plan available to the public.
- (2) However, the summary need not contain any commercially sensitive information.

9 Variation of industry development plan

- (1) A carrier may vary an industry development plan if the carrier has given a copy of the proposed variation to the Industry Minister and the Industry Minister has approved it.
- (1A) As soon as practicable after varying an industry development plan under subclause (1), a carrier must make a summary of the variation available to the public.
- (2) However, the summary need not contain any commercially sensitive information.

10 Requirements relating to research and development activities

- (1) The Industry Minister may, by written instrument, impose requirements that must be complied with by industry development plans in so far as those plans relate to the research and development activities of carriers.
- (2) An industry development plan must not be made or varied in contravention of that instrument.
- (3) If a purported plan or variation contravenes subclause (2), it is of no effect.

Clause 11

- (4) If an industry development plan is in existence at the time (the ***imposition time***) when an instrument under subclause (1) imposes a requirement in relation to the plan:
 - (a) the requirement does not have any effect on the validity of the plan during the 180-day period beginning at the imposition time; and
 - (b) if, at the end of that 180-day period, the plan is current but contravenes the requirement—the period to which the plan relates terminates immediately after the end of that period.
- (5) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

11 Formulation of plan or variation—Commonwealth government policy about industry development

- (1) The Industry Minister may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, declare that a particular Commonwealth government policy (the ***declared policy***) is relevant in formulating an industry development plan or a variation of an industry development plan.
- (2) The notice:
 - (a) may include the whole or a summary of the declared policy; and
 - (b) if the whole of the declared policy is not included in the notice—must state where and when a copy of the declared policy can be obtained.
- (3) An applicant for a carrier licence must have regard to the declared policy when formulating an industry development plan.
- (4) A carrier must have regard to the declared policy when formulating a variation of an industry development plan.

12 Compliance with provisions of plan relating to research and development activities

If an industry development plan of a carrier is current, the carrier must comply with the plan in so far as the plan relates to the carrier's research and development activities.

13 Notification of matters that may affect the achievement of an industry development plan

If a carrier becomes aware that a particular matter may affect the achievement of its current industry development plan, the carrier must, as soon as practicable, give the Industry Minister a written notice:

- (a) setting out particulars of the matter; and
- (b) explaining the effect of the matter on the achievement of the plan.

14 Annual report on implementation of industry development plan

- (1) This clause applies if a carrier has a current industry development plan.
- (2) As soon as practicable, and in any event within 90 days, after the end of each financial year, the carrier must:
 - (a) give the Industry Minister a report setting out particulars of the progress made by the carrier in implementing the plan during that year; and
 - (b) make a summary of the report available to the public.
- (3) However, the summary need not contain any commercially sensitive information.

15 Annual report by Industry Minister

- (1) The Industry Minister must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year (and, in any event, within 6 months after the end of the financial year), cause to be prepared a report relating to the progress made by carriers in implementing current industry development plans during the financial year.
- (2) The Industry Minister must cause copies of a report prepared under subclause (1) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the completion of the preparation of the report.

Clause 16

Part 3—Access to supplementary facilities

16 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must provide other carriers with access to facilities for the purpose of enabling the other carriers to:
 - (a) provide competitive facilities and competitive carriage services; or
 - (b) establish their own facilities.

17 Access to supplementary facilities

- (1) A carrier (the **first carrier**) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the **second carrier**) give the second carrier access to facilities owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier:
 - (i) to provide competitive facilities and competitive carriage services; or
 - (ii) to establish its own facilities; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable; and
 - (c) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access; and
 - (d) in a case where the facilities do not consist of customer cabling or customer equipment—the facilities:
 - (i) were in place on 30 June 1991; or

- (ii) were not in place on 30 June 1991, and were not obtained after that date by the first carrier solely by means of commercial negotiation.
- (3) For the purposes of this clause, in determining whether the second carrier's request is reasonable, regard must be had to the question whether compliance with the request will promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services. That question is to be determined in the same manner as it is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.
- (4) Subclause (3) is intended to limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (5) A reference in this clause to a **facility** is a reference to:
 - (a) a facility as defined by section 7; or
 - (b) land on which a facility mentioned in paragraph (a) is located; or
 - (c) a building or structure on land referred to in paragraph (b); or
 - (d) customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network owned or operated by a carrier.

18 Terms and conditions of access

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 17) must comply with subclause 17(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause);or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (2) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.

Clause 19

- (3) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (4) Subclause (3) does not, by implication, limit subclause (2).
- (5) A determination made in an arbitration under this clause must not be inconsistent with a Ministerial pricing determination in force under clause 19.

19 Ministerial pricing determinations

- (1) The Minister may make a written determination setting out principles dealing with price-related terms and conditions relating to the obligations imposed by subclause 17(1). The determination is to be known as a ***Ministerial pricing determination***.
- (2) A determination under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (3) In this clause:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

Part 4—Access to network information

20 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must provide other carriers with access to certain information relating to the operation of telecommunications networks.

21 Access to network information

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the **first carrier**) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the **second carrier**).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with reasonable access to:
 - (a) timely and detailed information from the first carrier's operations support systems; and
 - (b) timely and detailed traffic flow information.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the access is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning, maintenance or reconfiguration of the second carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.
- (5) Clauses 22, 23, 24, 25 and 29 do not, by implication, limit this clause.

Clause 22

22 Access to information in databases

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with reasonable access to timely and detailed information that:
 - (a) is contained in the first carrier's databases; and
 - (b) relates to the manner in which the first carrier's telecommunications network treats calls of a particular kind.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the access is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning, maintenance or reconfiguration of the second carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

23 Access to network planning information

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed telecommunications network planning information.
- (3) The information is to include (but is not limited to) information relating to the following:
 - (a) the volume or characteristics of traffic being offered by the first carrier to a telecommunications network of the second carrier;
 - (b) the telecommunications network performance standards (if any) that have been set by the first carrier.

- (4) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the provision of the information is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning for its own telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (5) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

24 Access to information about likely changes to network facilities—completion success rate of calls

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed information that:
 - (a) relates to likely changes to facilities on a telecommunications network of the first carrier; and
 - (b) will affect the completion success rate of calls offered by the second carrier.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the provision of the information is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning for its own telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

Clause 25

25 Access to quality of service information etc.

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed information relating to:
 - (a) conditions affecting the quality of service experienced by customers of the second carrier; and
 - (b) localisation of telecommunications network conditions affecting traffic offered by the second carrier to the first carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (c) routing information allowing the second carrier to determine in which telecommunications network calls have failed; and
 - (d) identification of switching or other equipment or facilities in each of the first carrier's telecommunications networks which contribute to a level of uncompleted calls, affecting the second carrier's offered traffic, beyond the threshold agreed by the first carrier and the second carrier and consistent with terms used in the relevant ITU(T) Recommendations; and
 - (e) periodic summaries, in relation to the second carrier's traffic, of unsuccessful call ratios across the first carrier's telecommunications network, categorised by cause of call failure and including separate identification of telecommunications network difficulties and congestion; and
 - (f) telecommunications network control actions taken by the first carrier which would affect the completion success rate of calls offered to the first carrier by the second carrier; and
 - (g) such other matters (if any) as are specified in the regulations.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

- (5) In this clause:

ITU(T) Recommendations means the E500, E600 and E700 series of recommendations dealing with quality of service, telecommunications network management and traffic engineering promulgated by the International Telecommunication Union, being recommendations in force on:

- (a) 1 July 1997; or
- (b) such later date (if any) as is specified in the regulations.

26 Security procedures

- (1) A carrier (the **first carrier**) is not required to give another carrier (the **second carrier**) information, or access to information, under clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25 unless the second carrier has in place security procedures:
 - (a) agreed between the first carrier and the second carrier; or
 - (b) failing agreement—determined in writing by the ACCC.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1), **security procedures** are procedures designed to protect the confidentiality of information.

27 Terms and conditions of compliance

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25) must comply with a requirement imposed on the first carrier by that clause on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause);or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (2) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.

Clause 27A

- (3) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (4) Subclause (3) does not, by implication, limit subclause (2).
- (5) A determination made in an arbitration under this clause must not be inconsistent with a Ministerial pricing determination in force under clause 28.

27A Code relating to access to information

- (1) The ACCC may, by written instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to the provision of information, or access to information, under clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25.
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (3) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (6) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

28 Ministerial pricing determinations

- (1) The Minister may make a written determination setting out principles dealing with price-related terms and conditions relating to an obligation imposed by clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25. The determination is to be known as a ***Ministerial pricing determination***.

(2) A determination under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

(3) In this clause:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

29 Consultation about reconfiguration etc.

(1) This clause applies to a carrier (the ***first carrier***) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the ***second carrier***).

(2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, consult with the second carrier before modifying or reconfiguring the first carrier's telecommunications network.

(3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless the modification or reconfiguration has a bearing on the second carrier's:

- (a) telecommunications network planning activities; or
- (b) telecommunications network maintenance activities; or
- (c) telecommunications network reconfiguration activities.

(4) The first carrier must comply with the requirement set out in subclause (2) on such terms and conditions as are:

- (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier; or
- (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

(5) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.

(6) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of

Clause 29A

members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.

(7) Subclause (6) does not, by implication, limit subclause (5).

29A Code relating to consultation

- (1) The ACCC may, by written instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to consultations under clause 29.
- (2) The Code may specify the manner and form in which a consultation is to occur.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (4) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (5) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (6) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (7) Subclauses (5) and (6) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (8) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Part 5—Access to telecommunications transmission towers and to underground facilities

30 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must provide other carriers with access to:
 - (a) telecommunications transmission towers; and
 - (b) the sites of telecommunications transmission towers; and
 - (c) underground facilities that are designed to hold lines.

31 Definitions

In this Part:

business day means a day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a public holiday in the place concerned.

eligible underground facility means an underground facility that is used, installed ready to be used, or intended to be used, to hold lines.

site means:

- (a) land; or
- (b) a building on land; or
- (c) a structure on land.

telecommunications transmission tower means:

- (a) a tower; or
- (b) a pole; or

Clause 32

- (c) a mast; or
 - (d) a similar structure;
- used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

32 Extended meaning of *access*

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, ***giving access*** to a tower includes replacing the tower with another tower located on the same site and giving access to the replacement tower.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, ***giving access*** to a site on which is situated a tower includes replacing the tower with another tower located on the site.

33 Access to telecommunications transmission towers

- (1) A carrier (the ***first carrier***) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the ***second carrier***), give the second carrier access to a telecommunications transmission tower owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a facility used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service by means of radiocommunications; and
 - (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular telecommunications transmission tower if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACA stating that, in the ACA's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that tower is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to a tower is technically feasible, the ACA must have regard to:

- (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
 - (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, the tower; and
 - (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of a facility situated on the tower; and
 - (ii) making alterations to the tower; and
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.
- (5) If the ACA receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACA must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.

34 Access to sites of telecommunications transmission towers

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the *second carrier*), give the second carrier access to a site if:
- (a) either:
 - (i) the site is owned, occupied or controlled by the first carrier; or
 - (ii) the first carrier has a right (whether conditional or unconditional) to use the site; and
 - (b) there is situated on the site a telecommunications transmission tower owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
- (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a facility used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service by means of radiocommunications; and

Clause 35

- (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular site if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACA stating that, in the ACA's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that site is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to a site is technically feasible, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
 - (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, a facility situated on the site; and
 - (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of a facility situated on the site; and
 - (ii) making alterations to a facility situated on the site; and
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.
- (5) If the ACA receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACA must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.

35 Access to eligible underground facilities

- (1) A carrier (the **first carrier**) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the **second carrier**), give the second carrier access to an eligible underground facility owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a line used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service; and

- (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular eligible underground facility if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACA stating that, in the ACA's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that facility is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to an eligible underground facility is technically feasible, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
 - (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, the eligible underground facility; and
 - (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of the eligible underground facility; and
 - (ii) making alterations to the eligible underground facility; and
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.
- (5) If the ACA receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACA must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.

36 Terms and conditions of access

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 33) must comply with subclause 33(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause);
 - or

Clause 36

- (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (2) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 34) must comply with subclause 34(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause);or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 35) must comply with subclause 35(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause);or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (4) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (5) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (6) Subclause (5) does not, by implication, limit subclause (4).

37 Code relating to access

- (1) The ACCC may, by written instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to the provision of access under this Part.
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (3) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (6) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

38 Industry co-operation about sharing of sites and eligible underground facilities

A carrier, in planning the provision of future carriage services, must co-operate with other carriers to share sites and eligible underground facilities.

39 This Part does not limit Part 3 of this Schedule

This Part does not, by implication, limit Part 3 of this Schedule.

Clause 40

Part 6—Inspection of facilities etc.

40 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must keep records about their designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities.
- Carriers must inspect their facilities regularly.
- Carriers must investigate their facilities if there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the facilities are likely to endanger:
 - (a) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (b) property.
- Carriers must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following such an inspection or investigation.

41 Records relating to underground facilities

- (1) If a carrier owns or operates designated overhead lines, the carrier must keep and maintain records of the kind and location of those lines.
- (2) If a carrier owns or operates telecommunications transmission towers, the carrier must keep and maintain records of the kind and location of those towers.
- (3) If a carrier owns or operates underground facilities, the carrier must keep and maintain records of:
 - (a) the kind and location of those facilities; and
 - (b) if any of those facilities is an eligible underground facility—the capacity of that facility to hold further lines.

Clause 42

- (4) A carrier must not, in purported compliance with subclause (1), (2) or (3), make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.

- (5) In this clause:

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Schedule 3.

eligible underground facility means an underground facility that is used, installed ready to be used, or intended to be used, to hold lines.

telecommunications transmission tower means:

- (a) a tower; or
- (b) a pole; or
- (c) a mast; or
- (d) a similar structure;

used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

42 Regular inspection of facilities

- (1) If a facility is owned or operated by a carrier, the carrier must inspect that facility regularly.
- (2) In determining the regularity of inspections required by subclause (1), regard must be had to good engineering practice.

43 Prompt investigation of dangerous facilities

If:

- (a) a facility is owned or operated by a carrier; and
- (b) the carrier has reasonable grounds to suspect that the condition of the facility is likely to endanger:
 - (i) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (ii) property;

the carrier must investigate promptly the condition of the facility.

Clause 44

44 Remedial action

- (1) A carrier must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following an inspection under clause 42.
- (2) A carrier must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following an investigation under clause 43.
- (3) A carrier must comply with subclause (1) or (2) as soon as practicable after the carrier becomes aware of the need to take the remedial action concerned.

Schedule 2—Standard service provider rules

Note: See section 98.

Part 1—Compliance with this Act

1 Compliance with this Act

- (1) A service provider must comply with this Act.
- (2) In this clause:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

Clause 2

Part 2—Operator services

2 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Certain operator services must be provided to end-users of standard telephone services.

3 Scope of Part

This Part applies to the following operator services:

- (a) services for dealing with faults and service difficulties;
- (b) services of a kind specified in the regulations.

4 Operator services must be provided to end-users of a standard telephone service

- (1) A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must make operator services available to each end-user of that standard telephone service.
- (2) The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the operator services itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the operator services.

5 Access to end-users of other carriage service providers

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider (the ***first provider***) who supplies a standard telephone service itself provides a particular kind of operator services to end-users of its standard telephone service; and

Clause 5

- (b) another carriage service provider (the **second provider**) who supplies a standard telephone service does not itself provide that kind of operator services to particular end-users of its standard telephone service; and
 - (c) the second provider requests the first provider to enter into an agreement for the first provider to provide that kind of operator services to those end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service;

the first provider must comply with the request.
- (2) The operator services are to be provided to the end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service in accordance with the request and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the first provider and the second provider; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, limit subclause (3).

Clause 6

Part 3—Directory assistance services

6 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Directory assistance services must be made available to end-users of standard telephone services.

7 Directory assistance services must be provided to end-users

- (1) A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must make directory assistance services available to each end-user of the service.
- (2) The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the directory assistance services itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the directory assistance services.

8 Access by end-users of other carriage service providers

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider (the **first provider**) who supplies a standard telephone service itself provides directory assistance services to end-users of its standard telephone service; and
 - (b) another carriage service provider (the **second provider**) who supplies a standard telephone service does not itself provide directory assistance services to particular end-users of its standard telephone service; and
 - (c) the second provider requests the first provider to enter into an agreement for the first provider to provide directory assistance services to those end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service;the first provider must comply with the request.

Clause 8

- (2) The directory assistance services are to be provided to the end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service in accordance with the request and on such terms and conditions as are:
- (a) agreed between the first provider and the second provider; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, limit subclause (3).

Clause 9

Part 4—Integrated public number database

9 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- If a person or association is under an obligation to provide and maintain an integrated public number database, carriage service providers must give the person or association information in connection with the fulfilment of that obligation.

10 Carriage service providers must give information to Telstra

- (1) This clause applies if Telstra is obliged by a condition of a carrier licence to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider supplies a carriage service to an end-user; and
 - (b) the end-user has a public number;the carriage service provider must give Telstra such information as Telstra reasonably requires in connection with Telstra's fulfilment of that obligation.
- (3) In this clause:

number has the same meaning as in Division 2 of Part 22.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

11 Carriage service providers must give information to another person or association

(1) This clause applies if a person or association is obliged by section 472 to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.

(2) If:

(a) a carriage service provider supplies a carriage service to an end-user; and

(b) the end-user has a public number;

the carriage service provider must give the person or association such information as the person or association reasonably requires in connection with the person's or association's fulfilment of that obligation.

(3) In this clause:

number has the same meaning as in Division 2 of Part 22.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

Part 5—Itemised billing

12 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must provide itemised billing for each of its customers of such a service.

13 Itemised billing

- (1) This clause applies to a carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service.
- (2) The provider must provide itemised billing for calls made using such a service. The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the itemised billing itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the itemised billing.
- (3) The rule set out in subclause (2) does not apply in relation to calls made using a particular service if the customer chooses not to have itemised billing for calls made using that service.
- (4) The rule set out in subclause (2) does not apply to designated local calls unless the customer requests the provider to provide itemised billing in relation to those calls.
- (5) For the purposes of the application of this clause to a carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service to a customer, a **designated local call** is a call that:
 - (a) is made using that service; and
 - (b) is made between points in the applicable zone in relation to the provider and in relation to the customer; and
 - (c) is not an exempt call (as defined by subclause (6)).

Clause 13

- (6) For the purposes of subclause (5), a call is an **exempt call** if:
- (a) the call involves the use of a public mobile telecommunications service (whether by the party who originated the call or by any other party to the call); or
 - (b) the call involves the use of a satellite service.
- (7) A reference in this clause to the **applicable zone** is a reference to the applicable zone for the purposes of Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- (8) For the purposes of this clause, a call is regarded as an untimed local call if, and only if, the call is an eligible local call for the purposes of Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.

- (9) In this clause:

itemised billing, in relation to calls of a particular kind, means the provision to a customer of a bill that:

- (a) if there is in force a written determination made by the ACA relating to that kind of service—shows such details as are specified in the determination; or
- (b) in any other case—shows, for each call of that kind that is not regarded as an untimed local call, the following details:
 - (i) the date on which the call was made;
 - (ii) the number to which the call was made;
 - (iii) the duration of the call;
 - (iv) the charge applicable to the call;

and complies with a determination in force under clause 15.

satellite service means a carriage service, where customer equipment used in connection with the supply of the service communicates directly with a satellite-based facility.

- (10) A determination under paragraph (a) of the definition of **itemised billing** in subclause (9) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Clause 14

14 Exemptions from itemised billing requirements

- (1) The ACA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified carriage service provider is exempt from the requirement set out in subclause 13(2) in so far as that requirement applies in relation to specified customers. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Note: Providers or customers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a provider should be exempt from the requirement set out in subclause 13(2), the ACA must have regard to:
- (a) the technical feasibility of complying with the requirement set out in that subclause; and
 - (b) any plans by the provider to install a capability to provide itemised billing to those customers.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

15 Details that are not to be specified in an itemised bill

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that specified details must not be shown in an itemised bill provided by a carriage service provider to a customer.
- (2) In making a determination under subclause (1), the ACA must have regard to the Information Privacy Principles set out in section 14 of the *Privacy Act 1988* and the National Privacy Principles (as defined in that Act). This subclause does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA is to have regard.
- (3) A carriage service provider must comply with a determination under subclause (1).

Schedule 3—Carriers' powers and immunities

Note: See section 484.

Part 1—General provisions

Division 1—Simplified outline and definitions

1 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carrier may enter on land and exercise any of the following powers:
 - (a) the power to inspect the land to determine whether the land is suitable for the carrier's purposes;
 - (b) the power to install a facility on the land;
 - (c) the power to maintain a facility that is situated on the land.
- The power to install a facility may only be exercised if:
 - (a) the carrier holds a facility installation permit; or
 - (b) the facility is a low-impact facility; or
 - (c) the facility is a temporary facility for use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation for defence purposes; or

Clause 1

- (d) the installation is carried out before 1 July 2000 for the sole purpose of connecting a building to a network that was in existence on 30 June 1997.
- A facility installation permit will only be issued in relation to a facility if:
 - (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with the relevant proprietors and administrative authorities; and
 - (b) in a case where the facility is a designated overhead line—each relevant administrative authority has approved the installation of the line; and
 - (c) the telecommunications network to which the facility relates is or will be of national significance; and
 - (d) the facility is an important part of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates; and
 - (e) either the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates has already been installed or relevant administrative authorities are reasonably likely to approve the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates; and
 - (f) the advantages that are likely to be derived from the operation of the facility in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates outweigh any form of degradation of the environment that is likely to result from the installation of the facility.

- In exercising powers under this Part, a carrier must comply with certain conditions, including:
 - (a) doing as little damage as practicable;
 - (b) acting in accordance with good engineering practice;
 - (c) complying with recognised industry standards;
 - (d) complying with conditions specified in the regulations;
 - (e) complying with conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of Practice;
 - (f) complying with conditions specified in a facility installation permit;
 - (g) giving notice to the owner of land.

2 Definitions

In this Part:

Aboriginal person means a person of the Aboriginal race of Australia.

business day means a day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a public holiday in the place concerned.

defence organisation means:

- (a) the Department of Defence; or
- (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
- (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:
 - (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Department of Defence or the Australian Defence Force; and

Clause 2

- (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

designated overhead line has the meaning given by clause 3.

ecological community has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

ecosystem means a dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

enter on land includes enter on a public place.

environment includes:

- (a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and
- (b) natural and physical resources; and
- (c) the qualities and characteristics of locations, places and areas; and
- (d) the social, economic and cultural aspects of a thing mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (c).

Environment Secretary means the Secretary to the Department responsible for the administration of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

facility installation permit means a permit issued under clause 25.

installation, in relation to a facility, includes:

- (a) the construction of the facility on, over or under any land; and
- (b) the attachment of the facility to any building or other structure; and
- (c) any activity that is ancillary or incidental to the installation of the facility (for this purpose, **installation** includes an activity covered by paragraph (a) or (b)).

international agreement means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or

(b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

land includes submerged land.

listed international agreement means an international agreement specified in the regulations.

public inquiry, in relation to a facility installation permit, means a public inquiry under Part 25 about whether the permit should be issued and, if so, the conditions (if any) that should be specified in the permit.

public place includes a place to which members of the public have ready access.

public utility means a body that provides to the public:

- (a) reticulated products or services, such as electricity, gas, water, sewerage or drainage; or
- (b) carriage services (other than carriage services supplied by a carriage service provider); or
- (c) transport services; or
- (d) a product or service of a kind that is similar to a product or service covered by paragraph (a), (b) or (c).

threatened ecological community means an ecological community that is included in the list of threatened ecological communities kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

threatened species means a species that is included in one of the following categories of the list of threatened species kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*:

- (a) extinct in the wild;
- (b) critically endangered;
- (c) endangered;

Clause 3

(d) vulnerable.

Torres Strait Islander means a descendant of an indigenous inhabitant of the Torres Strait Islands.

3 Designated overhead line

A reference in this Part to a **designated overhead line** is a reference to a line:

- (a) that is suspended above the surface of:
 - (i) land (other than submerged land); or
 - (ii) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water; and
- (b) the maximum external cross-section of any part of which exceeds:
 - (i) 13 mm; or
 - (ii) if another distance is specified in the regulations—that other distance.

4 Extension to a tower to be treated as the installation of a facility

- (1) For the purposes of the application of this Part to the installation of facilities, if:
 - (a) a tower is a facility; and
 - (b) the tower is, or is to be, extended;then:
 - (c) the carrying out of the extension is to be treated as the carrying out of the installation of the facility; and
 - (d) the extension is to be treated as a facility in its own right.
- (2) To avoid doubt, a reference in this clause to a **tower** does not include a reference to an antenna.
- (3) In this clause:

tower means a tower, pole or mast.

Division 2—Inspection of land

5 Inspection of land

- (1) A carrier may, for the purposes of determining whether any land is suitable for its purposes:
 - (a) enter on, and inspect, the land; and
 - (b) do anything on the land that is necessary or desirable for that purpose, including, for example:
 - (i) making surveys, taking levels, sinking bores, taking samples, digging pits and examining the soil; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge; and
 - (iv) installing a facility in, over or under a road or bridge; and
 - (v) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe; and
 - (vi) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire.
- (2) A carrier may, for the purpose of surveying or obtaining information in relation to any land that, in the carrier's opinion, is or may be suitable for its purposes:
 - (a) enter on any land; and
 - (b) do anything on the entered land that is necessary or desirable for that purpose, including, for example:
 - (i) making surveys and taking levels; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge; and
 - (iv) installing a facility in, over or under a road or bridge; and
 - (v) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe; and
 - (vi) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire.

Schedule 3 Carriers' powers and immunities

Part 1 General provisions

Division 2 Inspection of land

Clause 5

- (3) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.

Division 3—Installation of facilities

6 Installation of facilities

- (1) A carrier may, for purposes connected with the supply of a carriage service, carry out the installation of a facility if:
- (a) the carrier is authorised to do so by a facility installation permit; or
 - (b) the facility is a low-impact facility (as defined by subclause (3)); or
 - (c) the facility is a temporary facility for use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation for defence purposes; or
 - (d) all of the following conditions are satisfied in relation to the installation concerned:
 - (i) the installation occurs before 1 July 2000;
 - (ii) the installation is carried out for the sole purpose of connecting a building, structure, caravan or mobile home to a line that forms part of a telecommunications network;
 - (iii) the whole or a part of the network was in existence at the end of 30 June 1997.

Note: If the installation of a facility is not authorised by this clause, the installation may require the approval of an administrative authority under a law of a State or Territory.

- (2) If subclause (1) authorises a carrier to carry out a particular activity, the carrier may, for purposes in connection with the carrying out of that activity:
- (a) enter on, and occupy, any land; and
 - (b) on, over or under the land, do anything necessary or desirable for those purposes, including, for example:
 - (i) constructing, erecting and placing any plant, machinery, equipment and goods; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) making cuttings and excavations; and

Clause 6

- (iv) restoring the surface of the land and, for that purpose, removing and disposing of soil, vegetation and other material; and
 - (v) erecting temporary workshops, sheds and other buildings; and
 - (vi) levelling the surface of the land and making roads.
- (3) The Minister may, by written instrument, determine that a specified facility is a low-impact facility for the purposes of this clause. The determination has effect accordingly.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) A designated overhead line must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3).
- (5) A tower must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3) unless:
 - (a) the tower is attached to a building; and
 - (b) the height of the tower does not exceed 5 metres.
- (6) To avoid doubt, a reference in subclause (5) to a **tower** does not include a reference to an antenna.
- (7) An extension to a tower must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3) unless:
 - (a) the height of the extension does not exceed 5 metres; and
 - (b) there have been no previous extensions to the tower.For this purpose, **tower** has the same meaning as in clause 4.
- (8) Paragraphs (1)(a), (c) and (d) do not, by implication, limit subclause (3).
- (9) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.
- (10) A determination under subclause (3) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Division 4—Maintenance of facilities

7 Maintenance of facilities

- (1) A carrier may, at any time, maintain a facility.
- (2) A carrier may do anything necessary or desirable for the purpose of exercising powers under subclause (1), including (but not limited to):
 - (a) entering on, and occupying, land; and
 - (b) removing, or erecting a gate in, any fence.
- (3) A reference in this clause to the ***maintenance*** of a facility (the ***original facility***) includes a reference to:
 - (a) the alteration, removal or repair of the original facility; and
 - (b) the provisioning of the original facility with material or with information (whether in electronic form or otherwise); and
 - (c) ensuring the proper functioning of the original facility; and
 - (d) the replacement of the whole or a part of the original facility in its original location, where the conditions specified in subclause (5) are satisfied; and
 - (e) the installation of an additional facility in the same location as the original facility, where the conditions specified in subclause (6) are satisfied; and
 - (f) in a case where any tree, undergrowth or vegetation obstructs, or is likely to obstruct, the operation of the original facility—the cutting down or lopping of the tree, or the clearing or removal of the undergrowth or vegetation, as the case requires.
- (4) A reference in this clause to the ***maintenance*** of a facility does not include a reference to the extension of a tower. For this purpose, ***tower*** has the same meaning as in clause 4.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(d), the following conditions are specified:

Clause 7

- (a) the levels of noise that are likely to result from the operation of the replacement facility are less than or equal to the levels of noise that resulted from the operation of the original facility;
 - (b) in a case where the original facility is a tower:
 - (i) the height of the replacement facility does not exceed the height of the original facility; and
 - (ii) the volume of the replacement facility does not exceed the volume of the original facility;
 - (c) in a case where the facility is not a tower:
 - (i) the volume of the replacement facility does not exceed the volume of the original facility; or
 - (ii) the replacement facility is located inside a fully-enclosed building, the original facility was located inside the building and the building is not modified externally as a result of the replacement of the original facility; or
 - (iii) the replacement facility is located inside a duct, pit, hole, tunnel or underground conduit;
 - (d) such other conditions (if any) as are specified in the regulations.
- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(e), the following conditions are specified:
- (a) the combined levels of noise that are likely to result from the operation of the additional facility and the original facility are less than or equal to the levels of noise that resulted from the operation of the original facility;
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the additional facility is located inside a fully-enclosed building, the original facility is located inside the building and the building is not modified externally as a result of the installation of the additional facility; or
 - (ii) the additional facility is located inside a duct, pit, hole, tunnel or underground conduit;
 - (c) such other conditions (if any) as are specified in the regulations.

- (7) For the purposes of paragraphs (5)(a), (b) and (c) and (6)(a), (b) and (c), trivial variations are to be disregarded.
- (8) For the purposes of subclauses (5) and (6):
 - (a) the measurement of the height of a tower is not to include any antenna extending from the top of the tower; and
 - (b) the volume of a facility is the apparent volume of the materials that:
 - (i) constitute the facility; and
 - (ii) are visible from a point outside the facility; and
 - (c) a structure that makes a facility inside the structure unable to be seen from any point outside the structure is to be treated as if it were a fully-enclosed building.
- (9) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.
- (10) In this clause (other than subclause (4)):
tower means a tower, pole or mast.

Division 5—Conditions relating to the carrying out of authorised activities

8 Carrier to do as little damage as practicable

In engaging in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4, a carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the carrier causes as little detriment and inconvenience, and does as little damage, as is practicable.

9 Carrier to restore land

- (1) If a carrier engages in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to any land, the carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the land is restored to a condition that is similar to its condition before the activity began.
- (2) The carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the restoration begins within 10 business days after the completion of the first-mentioned activity.
- (3) The rule in subclause (2) does not apply if the carrier agrees with:
 - (a) the owner of the land; and
 - (b) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier;to commence restoration at a time after the end of that period of 10 business days.

10 Management of activities

A carrier must, in connection with carrying out an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, take all reasonable steps:

- (a) to act in accordance with good engineering practice; and
- (b) to protect the safety of persons and property; and
- (c) to ensure that the activity interferes as little as practicable with:
 - (i) the operations of a public utility; and

- (ii) public roads and paths; and
- (iii) the movement of traffic; and
- (iv) the use of land; and
- (d) to protect the environment.

11 Agreements with public utilities

- (1) A carrier must make reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with a public utility that makes provision for the manner in which the carrier will engage in an activity that is:
 - (a) covered by Division 2, 3 or 4; and
 - (b) likely to affect the operations of the utility.
- (2) A carrier must comply with an agreement in force under subclause (1).

12 Compliance with industry standards

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must do so in accordance with any standard that:

- (a) relates to the activity; and
- (b) is recognised by the ACA as a standard for use in that industry; and
- (c) is likely to reduce a risk to the safety of the public if the carrier complies with the standard.

13 Compliance with international agreements

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must do so in a manner that is consistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement that is relevant to the activity.

14 Conditions specified in the regulations

If a carrier engages, or proposes to engage, in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must comply with any conditions that are specified in the regulations.

Clause 15

15 Conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of Practice

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, make a Code of Practice setting out conditions that are to be complied with by carriers in relation to any or all of the activities covered by Division 2, 3 or 4 (other than activities covered by a facility installation permit).
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code of Practice.
- (3) The following are examples of conditions that may be set out in the Code of Practice:
 - (a) a condition requiring carriers to undertake assessments, or further assessments, of the environmental impact of the activity concerned;
 - (b) a condition requiring carriers to consult a particular person or body in relation to the activity concerned;
 - (c) a condition requiring carriers to obtain the approval of a particular person or body in relation to the activity concerned.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (5) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (6) Subclauses (4) and (5) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (7) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

16 Conditions to which a facility installation permit is subject

If:

- (a) a carrier engages, or proposes to engage, in an activity covered by Division 3; and
- (b) that activity is or will be authorised by a facility installation permit; and

- (c) the facility installation permit is subject to one or more conditions;
- the carrier must comply with those conditions.

17 Notice to owner of land—general

- (1) Before engaging in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to any land, a carrier must give written notice of its intention to do so to:
 - (a) the owner of the land; and
 - (b) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier.
- (2) The notice must specify the purpose for which the carrier intends to engage in the activity.
- (3) The notice under subclause (1) must contain a statement to the effect that, if a person suffers financial loss or damage in relation to property because of anything done by a carrier in engaging in the activity, compensation may be payable under clause 42.
- (4) The notice must be given at least 10 business days before the carrier begins to engage in the activity.
- (4A) Despite subclause (4), the notice need be given only 2 business days before the carrier begins to engage in an activity authorised by Division 2 (which deals with inspection) that:
 - (a) is not inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; and
 - (b) could not have an effect described in one or more of subparagraphs 27(7)(a)(ii) to (xii) (inclusive) of this Schedule; and
 - (c) will not have an adverse effect on a streetscape or other landscape; and
 - (d) will not have an impact on a place, area or thing described in paragraph 27(7)(c) or (d) of this Schedule.
- (5) A person may waive the person's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).

Clause 17

(6) Subclause (1) does not apply if:

- (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and
- (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:
 - (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (iii) the environment; or
 - (iv) property; or
 - (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.

(6A) Subclause (1) does not apply if:

- (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and
- (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.

(6B) For the purposes of this clause, a **temporary defence facility** is a facility of the kind that is mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.

(7) Subclause (1) does not apply if the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2 (which deals with inspection) in relation to land that is a public place and the activity:

- (a) is not inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; and
- (b) could not have an effect described in one or more of subparagraphs 27(7)(a)(ii) to (xii) (inclusive) of this Schedule; and
- (c) will not have an adverse effect on a streetscape or other landscape; and
- (d) will not have an impact on a place, area or thing described in paragraph 27(7)(c) or (d) of this Schedule.

18 Notice to owner of land—lopping of trees etc.

- (1) At least 10 business days before engaging in any of the following activities under Division 2, 3 or 4:
- (a) cutting down or lopping a tree on private land;
 - (b) clearing or removing undergrowth or vegetation on private land;
- a carrier must give:
- (c) the owner of the land; and
 - (d) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier;
- a written notice requesting that the tree be cut down or lopped, or that the undergrowth or vegetation be cleared, as the case may be, in the manner, and within the period, specified in the notice.
- (2) The carrier may only engage in those activities if the request is not complied with.
- (3) A person may waive the person's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).
- (3A) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply if:
- (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and
 - (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.
- (3B) For the purposes of this clause, a **temporary defence facility** is a facility of the kind mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.
- (4) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply if:
- (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and
 - (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:

Clause 19

- (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
- (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
- (iii) the environment; or
- (iv) property; or
- (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.

19 Notice to roads authorities, utilities etc.

- (1) At least 10 business days before engaging in any of the following activities under Division 3 or 4:
 - (a) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge;
 - (b) installing a facility on, over or under a road or bridge;
 - (c) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe;
 - (d) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire;a carrier must give written notice of its intention to do so to the person or authority responsible for the care and management of the road, bridge, main, pipe, cable or wire.
- (2) A person or authority may waive the person's or authority's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).
- (2A) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and
 - (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.
- (2B) For the purposes of this clause, a **temporary defence facility** is a facility of the kind mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.
- (3) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and

- (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:
 - (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (iii) the environment; or
 - (iv) property; or
 - (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.

20 Roads etc. to remain open for passage

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 3, the carrier must ensure that a facility installed over a road, bridge, path or navigable water is installed in a way that will allow reasonable passage by persons, vehicles and vessels.

Division 6—Facility installation permits

21 Application for facility installation permit

- (1) A carrier may apply to the ACA for a permit authorising the carrier to carry out the installation of one or more facilities.
- (2) The permit is called a *facility installation permit*.

22 Form of application

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACA.

23 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application for a facility installation permit must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997* in relation to so much of the ACA's expenses in connection with dealing with the application as do not relate to the conduct of a public inquiry in relation to the permit.

24 Withdrawal of application

This Division does not prevent the withdrawal of an application and the submission of a fresh application.

25 Issue of facility installation permit

- (1) After considering the application, the ACA may issue a facility installation permit authorising the applicant to carry out the installation of any or all of the facilities specified in the application.
- (2) The ACA must not issue a facility installation permit unless the ACA has held a public inquiry in relation to the permit.

- (3) The ACA may decide to refuse to issue a facility installation permit without holding a public inquiry in relation to the permit.

Note: An example of the operation of this subclause would be a case where the application does not disclose grounds on which the ACA could issue the permit.

- (4) If the ACA decides to refuse to issue a facility installation permit, it must give the applicant a written notice setting out the decision.
- (5) Clause 23 does not prevent a charge from being fixed by a determination under section 53 of the *Australian Communications Authority Act 1997* in relation to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to a permit.

26 Deemed refusal of facility installation permit

- (1) If:

- (a) the ACA receives an application for a facility installation permit; and
- (b) 10 business days pass and the ACA has neither:
 - (i) notified the applicant in writing that the ACA has decided to refuse to issue the permit; nor
 - (ii) notified the applicant in writing that the ACA has decided to hold a public inquiry in relation to the permit;

the ACA is taken, at the end of that period of 10 business days, to have decided to refuse to issue the permit.

- (2) If:

- (a) the ACA receives an application for a facility installation permit; and
- (b) 65 business days pass and the ACA has neither:
 - (i) notified the applicant in writing that the ACA has decided to refuse to issue the permit; nor
 - (ii) notified the applicant in writing that the ACA has decided to issue the permit;

the ACA is taken, at the end of that period of 65 business days, to have decided to refuse to issue the permit.

Clause 27

- (3) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that subclause (2) has effect, in relation to a specified application for a facility installation permit, as if a reference in that subclause to 65 business days were a reference to such greater number of business days, not exceeding 85 business days, as is specified in the determination. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (4) In determining the validity of any action taken by the ACA under Part 25 in relation to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to in a permit, regard must be had to the ACA's need to act with sufficient speed to meet the time limit imposed by subclause (2).

27 Criteria for issue of facility installation permit

Criteria

- (1) The ACA must not issue a facility installation permit that authorises a carrier to carry out the installation of one or more facilities unless the ACA is satisfied that:
 - (a) the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate is, or is likely to be, of national significance; and
 - (b) the facilities are, or are likely to be, an important part of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate; and
 - (c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has already been installed;
 - (ii) the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has not been installed but each administrative authority whose approval was required or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the network has given, or is reasonably likely to give, such approval;
 - (iii) no part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has been installed, but each administrative authority whose approval was required or would, apart from Division 3, be required,

for the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the network has given, or is reasonably likely to give, such an approval; and

- (d) the advantages that are likely to be derived from the operation of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate outweigh any form of degradation of the environment that is likely to result from the installation of the facilities; and
- (e) in a case where none of the facilities consists of a designated overhead line—the conditions set out in subclause (2) are satisfied; and
- (f) in a case where any of the facilities consists of a designated overhead line—all the conditions set out in subclause (2A) are satisfied; and
- (g) where the facility is proposed to be located near a community sensitive site, including residential areas, childcare centres, schools, aged care centres, hospitals, playgrounds and regional icons:
 - (i) the community has been fully consulted, and wherever possible, has agreed to the facility; and
 - (ii) alternative less sensitive sites have been considered; and
 - (iv) efforts have been made to minimise electromagnetic radiation exposure to the public.

Conditions relating to facilities other than designated overhead lines

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(e), the following conditions are specified:
 - (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with:
 - (i) each proprietor whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
 - (ii) each administrative authority whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
 - (b) one of the following subparagraphs applies:

Clause 27

- (i) at least one approval that is referred to in subparagraph (a)(i) has not been obtained within 20 business days after the beginning of the negotiations concerned;
- (ii) at least one approval that is referred to in subparagraph (a)(ii) has not been obtained within 6 months after the beginning of the negotiations concerned;
- (iii) at least one approval that is referred to in paragraph (a) has been refused.

Conditions relating to facilities consisting of designated overhead lines

- (2A) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(f), the following conditions are specified:
- (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with each proprietor whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
 - (b) at least one of those approvals has not been obtained within 20 business days after the beginning of the negotiations concerned; and
 - (c) each administrative authority whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for the installation of the line has given such an approval.

Networks of national significance

- (3) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(a), the ACA must have regard to the following:
- (a) the geographical reach of the network;
 - (b) the number of customers connected, or likely to be connected, to the network;
 - (c) the importance of the network to the national economy;
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.

When facilities are an important part of a network

- (4) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(b), the ACA must have regard to at least one of the following:
- (a) the technical importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate;
 - (b) the economic importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate;
 - (c) the social importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate.

When advantages of facilities outweigh degradation of the environment

- (5) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(d), the ACA must have regard to the following:
- (a) the extent to which the installation of the facilities is likely to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services;
 - (b) the impact of the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities on the environment;
 - (c) the objective of facilitating the timely supply of efficient, modern and cost-effective carriage services to the public;
 - (d) any relevant technical and/or economic aspects of the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate;
 - (e) whether the installation of the facilities contributes to the fulfilment by the applicant of the universal service obligation;
 - (f) whether the installation of the facilities involves co-location with one or more other facilities;
 - (g) whether the installation of the facilities facilitates co-location, or future co-location, with one or more other facilities;
 - (h) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.

Clause 27

Long-term interests of end-users

- (6) For the purposes of this clause, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*.

Environmental impact

- (7) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (5)(b), the ACA must have regard to the following:
- (a) whether the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities:
 - (i) is inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; or
 - (ii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened species; or
 - (iii) could put a species of flora or fauna at risk of becoming a threatened species; or
 - (iv) could have an adverse effect on a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (v) could damage the whole or a part of a habitat of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (vi) could damage the whole or a part of a place, or an ecological community, that is essential to the continuing existence of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (vii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened ecological community; or
 - (viii) could have an adverse effect on a threatened ecological community; or
 - (ix) could damage the whole or a part of the habitat of a threatened ecological community; or
 - (x) could have an adverse effect on a listed migratory species (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or
 - (xi) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in a Commonwealth marine area (as

defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or

- (xii) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment on Commonwealth land (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
- (b) the visual effect of the facilities on streetscapes and other landscapes;
- (c) whether the facilities are to be installed at any of the following places:
 - (i) a declared World Heritage property (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
 - (ia) a declared Ramsar wetland (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
 - (ii) a place that Australia is required to protect by the terms of a listed international agreement;
 - (iii) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is reserved wholly or principally for nature conservation purposes (however described);
 - (iv) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is protected from significant environmental disturbance;
- (d) whether the facilities are to be installed at or near an area or thing that is:
 - (i) included in the National Heritage List or Commonwealth Heritage List, within the meaning of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*; or
 - (ii) included in the Register of the National Estate, within the meaning of the *Australian Heritage Council Act 2003*; or
 - (iii) registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to heritage conservation; or

Clause 27

- (iv) of particular significance to Aboriginal persons, or Torres Strait Islanders, in accordance with their traditions;
- (e) such other matters (if any) as the ACA considers relevant.

Deemed approvals by administrative authorities

- (8) The ACA may, by written instrument, determine that this clause has the effect it would have if it were assumed that a specified administrative authority had given a specified approval for the installation of one or more specified facilities. The determination has effect accordingly.

Note: For specification by class, see section 46 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Definitions

- (9) In this clause:

administrative authority means:

- (a) the holder of an office; or
 - (b) an authority of a State or a Territory; or
 - (c) a local government body;
- performing administrative functions under a law of a State or a Territory.

approval means an approval or permission (however described).

negotiations includes:

- (a) the submission of an application for approval; and
- (b) pursuing an application for approval.

proprietor means an owner or occupier of land.

review, in relation to a refusal to give an approval, means a review on the merits (in other words, a review that is not based on the grounds that the refusal is contrary to law).

telecommunications network includes a proposed telecommunications network.

28 Special provisions relating to environmental matters

- (1) Chapters 2 and 4 and Divisions 1 to 4 (inclusive) of Part 13 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* do not apply to:
 - (a) the performance of a function, or the exercise of a power, conferred on the ACA by this Division; or
 - (b) an action (as defined in that Act) authorised by a facility installation permit.
- (2) Before issuing a facility installation permit, the ACA must consult the Environment Secretary.
- (5) In this clause:

this Division includes:

 - (a) Part 25, to the extent that that Part relates to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to a permit; and
 - (b) Part 29, to the extent that that Part relates to this Division.

29 Consultation with the ACCC

Before making a decision to issue, or to refuse to issue, a facility installation permit, the ACA must consult the ACCC.

30 Facility installation permit has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A facility installation permit has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this clause:

this Act includes the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act.

31 Duration of facility installation permit

- (1) A facility installation permit comes into force when it is issued and remains in force until the end of the period specified in the permit.

Clause 32

- (2) However, the ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a facility installation permit, extend the period specified in the permit if the ACA is satisfied that the extension is warranted because of special circumstances.

32 Conditions of facility installation permit

- (1) A facility installation permit is subject to such conditions as are specified in the permit.
- (2) A condition of a facility installation permit may restrict, limit or prevent the carrying out of, an activity under Division 3. This subclause does not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (3) The following are examples of conditions to which a facility installation permit may be subject:
 - (a) a condition requiring the holder to undertake an assessment, or a further assessment, of the environmental impact of the installation of the facility concerned;
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to consult a particular person or body in relation to the installation of the facility concerned;
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to obtain the approval of a particular person or body in relation to the installation of the facility concerned.

33 Surrender of facility installation permit

The holder of a facility installation permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACA.

34 Cancellation of facility installation permit

- (1) The ACA may, by written notice given to the holder of a facility installation permit, cancel the permit.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACA may have regard to:
 - (a) any contravention of Division 5; and

- (b) any matter which the ACA was entitled to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.

35 Review of decisions by Administrative Appeals Tribunal

- (1) Applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of a decision of the ACA under clause 25 or 26 to refuse to issue a facility installation permit if the ACA has not held a public inquiry in relation to the permit.
- (2) If the ACA:
 - (a) makes a decision of a kind covered by subclause (1); and
 - (b) gives to the person or persons whose interests are affected by the decision written notice of the making of the decision;that notice is to include a statement to the effect that, subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*, application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision.
- (3) A failure to comply with subclause (2) does not affect the validity of a decision.
- (4) In this clause:
decision has the same meaning as in the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*.

Division 7—Exemptions from State and Territory laws

36 Activities not generally exempt from State and Territory laws

- (1) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 do not operate so as to authorise an activity to the extent that the carrying out of the activity would be inconsistent with the provisions of a law of a State or Territory.
- (2) The rule set out in subclause (1) has effect subject to any exemptions that are applicable under clause 37.

37 Exemption from State and Territory laws

- (1) This clause applies to an activity carried on by a carrier if the activity is authorised by Division 2, 3 or 4.
- (2) The carrier may engage in the activity despite a law of a State or Territory about:
 - (a) the assessment of the environmental effects of engaging in the activity; or
 - (b) the protection of places or items of significance to Australia's natural or cultural heritage; or
 - (c) town planning; or
 - (d) the planning, design, siting, construction, alteration or removal of a structure; or
 - (e) the powers and functions of a local government body; or
 - (f) the use of land; or
 - (g) tenancy; or
 - (h) the supply of fuel or power, including the supply and distribution of extra-low voltage power systems; or
 - (i) a matter specified in the regulations.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply to a law in so far as the law provides for the protection of places or items of significance to the cultural heritage of Aboriginal persons or Torres Strait Islanders.

- (4) Paragraph (2)(h) does not apply to a law in so far as the law deals with the supply of electricity at a voltage that exceeds that used for ordinary commercial or domestic requirements.

38 Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws

It is the intention of the Parliament that, if clause 37 entitles a carrier to engage in activities despite particular laws of a State or Territory, nothing in this Division is to affect the operation of any other law of a State or Territory, so far as that other law is capable of operating concurrently with this Act.

39 Liability to taxation not affected

This Division does not affect the liability of a carrier to taxation under a law of a State or Territory.

Division 8—Miscellaneous

41 Guidelines

- (1) In performing a function, or exercising a power, conferred on the ACA by this Part, the ACA must have regard to:
 - (a) any guidelines in force under subclause (2); and
 - (b) such other matters as the ACA considers relevant.
- (2) The ACA may, by written instrument, formulate guidelines for the purposes of subclause (1).

42 Compensation

- (1) If a person suffers financial loss or damage because of anything done by a carrier under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to:
 - (a) any property owned by the person; or
 - (b) any property in which the person has an interest;there is payable to the person by the carrier such reasonable amount of compensation:
 - (c) as is agreed between them; or
 - (d) failing agreement—as is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (2) Compensation payable under subclause (1) includes, without limitation, compensation in relation to:
 - (a) damage of a temporary character as well as of a permanent character; and
 - (b) the taking of sand, soil, stone, gravel, timber, water and other things.
- (3) In this clause:

court of competent jurisdiction, in relation to property, means:

 - (a) the Federal Court; or

- (b) the Supreme Court of the State or Territory in which the property is situated or was situated at the time of the relevant loss or damage; or
- (c) an inferior court that has jurisdiction:
 - (i) for the recovery of debts up to an amount not less than the amount of compensation claimed by the person; and
 - (ii) in relation to the locality in which the property, or part of the property, is situated or was situated at the time of the relevant loss or damage.

inferior court means:

- (a) a County Court, District Court or local Court of a State or Territory; or
- (b) a court of summary jurisdiction exercising civil jurisdiction.

43 Power extends to carrier's employees etc.

If, under a provision of Division 2, 3 or 4, a carrier is empowered to:

- (a) enter on land; or
- (b) inspect land; or
- (c) occupy land; or
- (d) do anything else on, over or under land;

the provision also empowers:

- (e) an employee of the carrier; or
- (f) a person acting for the carrier under a contract; or
- (g) an employee of a person referred to in paragraph (f);

to do that thing.

44 State and Territory laws that discriminate against carriers and users of carriage services

- (1) The following provisions have effect:
 - (a) a law of a State or Territory has no effect to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a

Clause 44

particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally;

- (b) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not entitled to a right, privilege, immunity or benefit, and must not exercise a power, under a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally;
- (c) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not required to comply with a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally.

(2) The following provisions have effect:

- (a) a law of a State or Territory has no effect to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally;
- (b) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not entitled to a right, privilege, immunity or benefit, and must not exercise a power, under a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally;
- (c) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not required to comply with a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally.

(3) For the purposes of this clause, if a carriage service is, or is proposed to be, supplied to a person by means of a controlled

network, or a controlled facility, of a carrier, the person is an **eligible user**.

- (4) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified law of a State or Territory from subclause (1).

Note: For specification by class, see section 46 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (5) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified law of a State or Territory from subclause (2).

Note: For specification by class, see section 46 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (6) An exemption under subclause (4) or (5) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

- (7) An instrument under subclause (4) or (5) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: The following are examples of a law of a State or Territory:

- (a) a provision of a State or Territory Act;
- (b) a provision of a legislative instrument made under a State or Territory Act.

45 State and Territory laws may confer powers and immunities on carriers

It is the intention of the Parliament that this Part is not to be construed as preventing a law of a State or Territory from conferring powers or immunities on carriers, so long as that law is capable of operating concurrently with this Act.

46 ACA may limit tort liability in relation to the supply of certain carriage services

- (1) The ACA may, by written instrument, impose limits on amounts recoverable in tort in relation to acts done, or omissions made, in relation to the supply of specified carriage services.

Schedule 3 Carriers' powers and immunities

Part 1 General provisions

Division 8 Miscellaneous

Clause 47

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 46(2) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) An instrument under subclause (1) has effect accordingly.
- (3) A limit imposed by an instrument under subclause (1) may be expressed to apply in relation to:
 - (a) the total of the amounts that can be recovered in relation to a single event; or
 - (b) the total of the amounts that can be recovered by a particular plaintiff in relation to a single event.
- (4) An instrument under subclause (1) may impose a limit expressed as:
 - (a) a dollar amount; or
 - (b) a method of calculating an amount.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (6) This clause does not apply to a cause of action under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (which deals with the customer service guarantee).
- (7) This clause does not apply to a cause of action under clause 42 (which deals with compensation for loss or damage resulting from a carrier's activities under Division 2, 3 or 4).
- (8) An instrument under subclause (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

47 Ownership of facilities

Unless the circumstances indicate otherwise, a facility, or a part of a facility, that is supplied, installed, maintained or operated by a carrier remains the property of its owner:

- (a) in any case—whether or not it has become (either in whole or in part), a fixture; and
- (b) in the case of a network unit—whether or not a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the network unit.

48 ACA may inform the public about designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities

- (1) The ACA may inform members of the public about the kinds and location of:
 - (a) designated overhead lines; and
 - (b) telecommunications transmission towers; and
 - (c) underground facilities.
- (2) In performing the function conferred on the ACA by subclause (1), the ACA must have regard to the following matters:
 - (a) if:
 - (i) the ACA is satisfied that a body or association represents carriers; and
 - (ii) the body or association has given the ACA a written statement setting out the body's or association's views about how the ACA should perform that function; the views set out in the statement;
 - (b) the legitimate business interests of carriers;
 - (c) the objective of safeguarding national security;
 - (d) the privacy of end-users of carriage services supplied by means of the lines, towers or facilities concerned.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACA may have regard.
- (4) Clauses 40 and 41 do not apply to the function conferred on the ACA by subclause (1).
- (5) In this clause:

telecommunications transmission tower means:

 - (a) a tower; or
 - (b) a pole; or
 - (c) a mast; or
 - (d) a similar structure;

Clause 49

used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

49 Review of options for placing facilities underground

- (1) Before 1 July 1998, the Minister must cause to be conducted a review of the options for placing facilities underground.
- (2) Those options are to include options for placing facilities underground as part of a co-ordinated program of placing other infrastructure underground (for example, electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure).
- (3) The Minister must cause to be prepared a report of the review.
- (4) The Minister must cause copies of the report to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the completion of the preparation of the report.

50 Monitoring of progress in relation to placing facilities underground

The ACA is to monitor, and report to the Minister on, progress in relation to the implementation of efforts to place facilities underground.

51 Removal of certain overhead lines

- (1) If:
 - (a) an overhead line (the **eligible overhead line**) is attached to a pole (the **first pole**); and
 - (b) the eligible overhead line, or a portion of the eligible overhead line, is suspended between the first pole and another pole (the **second pole**); and
 - (c) the installation of the eligible overhead line was or is authorised by:
 - (i) this Act; or
 - (ii) section 116 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or

(iii) Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or

(iv) a repealed law of the Commonwealth; and

(d) there is also attached to the first pole one or more other overhead cables, where at least one of the other overhead cables is a non-communications cable; and

(e) each of the non-communications cables is permanently removed (either simultaneously or over a period) and is not replaced;

the owner of the eligible overhead line must, within 6 months after the completion of the last of the removals referred to in paragraph (e), permanently remove so much of the eligible overhead line as is suspended between the first pole and the second pole.

(2) If:

(a) there is a local government body for the area in which the first pole is situated; and

(b) there is no prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated;

the local government body may, by writing:

(c) exempt the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; or

(d) extend the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.

(3) If there is a prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated, the prescribed administrative authority may, by writing:

(a) exempt the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; or

(b) extend the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.

(4) If:

Clause 51

- (a) there is no local government body for the area in which the first pole is situated; and
 - (b) there is no prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated;
- the regulations may make provision for and in relation to:
- (c) the exemption of the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; and
 - (d) the extension of the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.
- (5) Regulations made for the purposes of subclause (4) may make provision with respect to a matter by conferring a power on the ACA.
- (6) This clause does not prevent 2 or more instruments under subclause (2) or (3) from being combined in the same document.
- (7) In this clause:

administrative authority means:

- (a) the holder of an office; or
- (b) an authority of a State or a Territory;

that performs administrative functions under a law of a State or a Territory.

line includes a disused line.

non-communications cable means an overhead cable (other than a line).

overhead cable means a wire or cable that is suspended above the surface of:

- (a) land (other than submerged land); or
- (b) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water.

overhead line means a line that is suspended above the surface of:

- (a) land (other than submerged land); or
- (b) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water.

prescribed administrative authority, in relation to a State or a Territory, means an administrative authority that:

- (a) performs administrative functions under a law of the State or the Territory; and
- (b) is specified in the regulations.

52 Commonwealth laws not displaced

Divisions 2, 3 and 4 do not authorise a carrier to engage in an activity contrary to the requirements of another law of the Commonwealth.

53 Subdivider to pay for necessary alterations

If:

- (a) it becomes necessary, in the opinion of a carrier, because of the subdivision of any land, to remove, or alter the position of, a facility on, over or under the land; and
- (b) the carrier incurs costs in connection with anything reasonably done in connection with the removal or alteration;

the person who subdivided the land is liable to pay to the carrier so much of those costs as is reasonable, and that amount may be recovered in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the carrier.

54 Service of notices

(1) If:

- (a) a carrier is unable, after diligent inquiry, to find out who owns particular land; or
- (b) a carrier is unable to serve a notice under this Part on the owner of land either personally or by post;

Clause 55

the carrier may serve a notice under this Part on the owner of the land by publishing a copy of the notice in a newspaper circulating in a district in which the land is situated and:

- (c) if the land is occupied—serving a copy of the notice on the occupier; or
 - (d) if the land is not occupied—attaching, if practicable, a copy of the notice to a conspicuous part of the land.
- (2) If a carrier is unable, after diligent inquiry, to find out:
- (a) whether particular land is occupied; or
 - (b) who occupies particular land;
- the carrier may treat the land as unoccupied land.
- (3) If a carrier is unable to serve a notice under this Part on the occupier of land either personally or by post, the carrier may serve a notice under this Part on the occupier by:
- (a) publishing a copy of the notice in a newspaper circulating in a district in which the land is situated; and
 - (b) attaching, if practicable, a copy of the notice to a conspicuous part of the land.
- (4) This clause does not affect the operation of any other law of the Commonwealth, or of any law of a State or Territory, that authorises the service of a document otherwise than as provided in this clause.

55 Facilities installed before 1 January 2001 otherwise than in reliance on Commonwealth laws—environmental impact

- (1) This clause applies if:
- (a) a carrier, for purposes connected with the supply of a carriage service, proposes to commence to carry out the installation of a facility before 1 January 2001; and
 - (b) neither Division 3 of this Part, nor Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*, will operate so as to authorise the carrying out of the installation; and
 - (c) any of the conditions set out in subclause (2) is satisfied.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), the following conditions are specified:

(a) the carrying out of the installation:

- (i) is, or is likely to be, inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; or
- (ii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened species; or
- (iii) could put a species of flora or fauna at risk of becoming a threatened species; or
- (iv) could have an adverse effect on a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
- (v) could damage the whole or a part of a habitat of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
- (vi) could damage the whole or a part of a place, or an ecological community, that is essential to the continuing existence of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
- (vii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened ecological community; or
- (viii) could have an adverse effect on a threatened ecological community; or
- (ix) could damage the whole or a part of the habitat of a threatened ecological community; or
- (x) could have an adverse effect on a listed migratory species (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or
- (xi) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in a Commonwealth marine area (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or
- (xii) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment on Commonwealth land (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);

(b) the installation is to be carried out at any of the following places:

Clause 55

- (i) a declared World Heritage property (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
 - (ia) a declared Ramsar wetland (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
 - (ii) a place that Australia is required to protect by the terms of a listed international agreement;
 - (iii) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, is reserved wholly or principally for nature conservation purposes (however described);
 - (iv) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, is protected from significant environmental disturbance;
- (c) the installation is to be carried out at or near an area or thing that is:
 - (i) entered in the Register of the National Estate; or
 - (ii) entered in the Interim List for that Register; or
 - (iii) of particular significance to Aboriginal persons, or Torres Strait Islanders, in accordance with their traditions.
- (3) At least 25 business days before commencing to carry out the installation, the carrier must give the Environment Secretary written notice of the carrier's intention to do so.
- (4) The notice must be accompanied by a written statement setting out such information about the environmental impact of:
 - (a) the carrying out of the installation; and
 - (b) the facility;as is specified in the regulations.
- (5) Within 25 business days after the notice was given, the ACA may give the carrier a written direction requiring the carrier to do, or to refrain from doing, a specified act or thing in relation to:
 - (a) the carrying out of the installation; or
 - (b) the facility;or both.

- (6) A carrier must comply with a direction under subclause (5).
- (7) A direction under subclause (5) may only be given for purposes relating to the environmental impact of:
 - (a) the carrying out of the installation; or
 - (b) the facility;or both.
- (8) The ACA must not give a direction under subclause (5) unless the Environment Secretary has given the ACA a recommendation under subclause (9).
- (9) The Environment Secretary may give the ACA a written recommendation to give a direction under subclause (5).
- (10) In giving a direction under subclause (5), the ACA:
 - (a) is not required to give a direction in the same terms as the Environment Secretary's recommendation; and
 - (b) may have regard to matters other than the Environment Secretary's recommendation.
- (11) The ACA must consult the Australian Heritage Commission before giving a direction under subclause (5) if the condition specified in paragraph (2)(c) is satisfied.
- (12) In this clause:
environmental impact includes impact on heritage values.

Part 2—Transitional provisions

56 Continued application of sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*—general

- (1) This clause applies to a particular exempt activity if:
 - (a) before 1 July 1997, a proposal to engage in the activity was notified by a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) under a Telecommunications National Code; and
 - (b) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997.
- (2) Despite the repeal of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* by the *Telecommunications (Transitional and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* continue to apply, in relation to the activity, during:
 - (a) if the activity consists of an installation of a designated overhead line—the period:
 - (i) beginning on 1 July 1997; and
 - (ii) ending at the end of 30 September 1997; or
 - (b) if the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—the period:
 - (i) beginning on 1 July 1997; and
 - (ii) ending at the end of 31 December 1997;as if:
 - (c) a reference in those sections to a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) were a reference to a carrier (within the meaning of this Act); and
 - (d) a reference in those sections to AUSTEL were a reference to the ACA; and
 - (e) a reference in section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* to paragraph 327(b) of that Act were a reference to section 486 of this Act; and

- (f) a reference in section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* to Part 14 of that Act were a reference to Part 25 of this Act; and
 - (g) that repeal had not been made.
- (3) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 1 of this Schedule do not apply to the carrying out of the activity.
- (4) Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act has effect as if sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* were provisions of this Act.
- (5) In this clause:

AUSTEL means the Australian Telecommunications Authority.

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Part 1 of this Schedule.

exempt activity has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications Act 1991*, as in force before 1 July 1997.

Telecommunications National Code means a National Code determined under section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*.

57 Continued application of Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*—general

- (1) This clause applies to an activity if:
 - (a) before 1 July 1997, a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) notified under Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* the carrier's intention to carry out the activity; and
 - (b) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997.
- (2) Despite the repeal of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* by the *Telecommunications (Transitional and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* continues to apply, in relation to the activity, during:

Clause 58

- (a) if the activity consists of the installation of a designated overhead line—the period:
 - (i) beginning on 1 July 1997; and
 - (ii) ending at the end of 30 September 1997; or
 - (b) if the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—the period:
 - (i) beginning on 1 July 1997; and
 - (ii) ending at the end of 31 December 1997;
- as if:
- (c) a reference in that Division to a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) were a reference to a carrier (within the meaning of this Act); and
 - (d) a reference in that Division to AUSTEL were a reference to the ACA; and
 - (e) that repeal had not been made.
- (3) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 1 of this Schedule do not apply to the carrying out of the activity.
 - (4) Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act has effect as if the provisions of Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* were provisions of this Act.
 - (5) In this clause:

AUSTEL means the Australian Telecommunications Authority.

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Part 1 of this Schedule.

58 Continued application of sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*—special rule where injunction restrains activity

- (1) This clause applies to a particular exempt activity if:
 - (a) before 1 July 1997, a proposal to engage in the activity was notified by a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) under a Telecommunications National Code; and

- (b) in a case where the activity consists of the installation of a designated overhead line—either:
 - (i) the activity did not commence on or before 30 June 1997 and the failure to commence the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; or
 - (ii) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997, the activity was not completed on or before 30 September 1997 and the failure to complete the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; and
 - (c) in a case where the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—either:
 - (i) the activity did not commence on or before 30 June 1997 and the failure to commence the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; or
 - (ii) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997, the activity was not completed on or before 31 December 1997 and the failure to complete the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996.
- (2) Despite the repeal of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* by the *Telecommunications (Transitional and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* continue to apply in relation to the activity, during the transitional period, as if:
- (a) a reference in those sections to a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) were a reference to a carrier (within the meaning of this Act); and
 - (b) a reference in those sections to AUSTEL were a reference to the ACA; and
 - (c) a reference in section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* to paragraph 327(b) of that Act were a reference to section 486 of this Act; and

Clause 58

- (d) a reference in section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* to Part 14 of that Act were a reference to Part 25 of this Act; and
 - (e) that repeal had not been made.
- (3) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 1 of this Schedule do not apply to the carrying out of the activity.
- (4) Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act has effect as if sections 116, 117, 118 and 119 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* were provisions of this Act.
- (5) For the purposes of the application of this clause to a particular activity, the **transitional period** is:
 - (a) if the activity consists of the installation of a designated overhead line—the 3-month period beginning on 1 July 1997; or
 - (b) if the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—the 6-month period beginning on 1 July 1997.

The period referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) is extended by one day for each day on or after 1 July 1997 during the whole or part of which the activity is the subject of a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996.

- (6) In this clause:

AUSTEL means the Australian Telecommunications Authority.

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Part 1 of this Schedule.

exempt activity has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications Act 1991*, as in force before 1 July 1997.

injunction includes an order (however described) of a court.

Telecommunications National Code means a National Code determined under section 117 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*.

**59 Continued application of Division 3 of Part 7 of the
Telecommunications Act 1991—special rule where
injunction restrains activity**

- (1) This clause applies to an activity if:
 - (a) before 1 July 1997, a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) notified under Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* the carrier's intention to carry out the activity; and
 - (b) in a case where the activity consists of the installation of a designated overhead line—either:
 - (i) the activity did not commence on or before 30 June 1997 and the failure to commence the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; or
 - (ii) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997, the activity was not completed on or before 30 September 1997 and the failure to complete the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; and
 - (c) in a case where the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—either:
 - (i) the activity did not commence on or before 30 June 1997 and the failure to commence the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996; or
 - (ii) the activity commenced on or before 30 June 1997, the activity was not completed on or before 31 December 1997 and the failure to complete the activity is attributable to a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996.
- (2) Despite the repeal of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* by the *Telecommunications (Transitional and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* continues to apply in relation to the activity, during the transitional period, as if:

Clause 60

- (a) a reference in that Division to a carrier (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*) were a reference to a carrier (within the meaning of this Act); and
 - (b) a reference in that Division to AUSTEL were a reference to the ACA; and
 - (c) that repeal had not been made.
- (3) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 1 of this Schedule do not apply to the carrying out of the activity.
- (4) Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act has effect as if the provisions of Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* were provisions of this Act.
- (5) For the purposes of the application of this clause to a particular activity, the **transitional period** is:
 - (a) if the activity consists of the installation of a designated overhead line—the 3-month period beginning on 1 July 1997; or
 - (b) if the activity does not consist of the installation of a designated overhead line—the 6-month period beginning on 1 July 1997.

The period referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) is extended by one day for each day on or after 1 July 1997 during the whole or part of which the activity is the subject of a restraining injunction granted on or after 5 December 1996.

- (6) In this clause:

AUSTEL means the Australian Telecommunications Authority.

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Part 1 of this Schedule.

injunction includes an order (however described) of a court.

60 Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of State and Territory laws

A law of a State or Territory that relates to:

- (a) the standards applicable to:
 - (i) the design; or
 - (ii) the manner of the construction;
of a building, structure or facility; or
- (b) the approval of the construction of a building, structure or facility; or
- (c) the occupancy, or use, of a building, structure or facility; or
- (d) the alteration or demolition of a building, structure or facility;
does not apply to a building, structure or facility that is owned or operated by a carrier to the extent that the construction, alteration or demolition of the building, structure or facility was or is authorised by:
 - (e) section 116 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or
 - (f) Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or
 - (g) a repealed law of the Commonwealth.

61 Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of the common law

A rule of the common law that relates to trespass does not apply to the continued existence of a building, structure or facility that is owned or operated by a carrier to the extent that the construction or alteration of the building, structure or facility was or is authorised by:

- (a) section 116 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or
- (b) Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; or
- (c) a repealed law of the Commonwealth.

Schedule 4—Reviewable decisions of the ACA

Note: See sections 555 and 556.

Part 1—Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACA

1 Reviewable decisions of the ACA

The following kinds of decisions are specified for the purposes of section 555:

- (a) a decision under section 56, 58 or 59 to refuse to grant a carrier licence (other than a decision made in compliance with section 56A or 58A);
- (b) a decision under section 69 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;
- (c) a decision under section 72 to cancel a carrier licence;
- (d) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 73(6) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty);
- (e) a decision under section 81 to refuse to make a nominated carrier declaration;
- (f) a decision under section 83 to revoke a nominated carrier declaration;
- (g) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 99(5) (which deals with decisions under service provider determinations);
- (h) a decision under section 102 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;
- (i) a decision under section 117 to refuse to register a code;
- (j) a decision under section 121 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;

Clause 1

- (ja) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 23D(3) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
- (jb) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 101A(3) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
- (k) a decision under section 129 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* to refuse to make a declaration;
- (l) a decision under section 130 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* to give a direction;
- (m) a decision under section 135 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* to refuse to make a declaration;
- (n) a decision under section 352 to refuse to make a declaration;
- (o) a decision under section 356 to refuse to make a declaration;
- (p) a decision under section 394 to refuse to issue a connection permit;
- (q) a decision to make a declaration under section 397 (which deals with duration of connection permits);
- (r) a decision under paragraph 398(1)(c) or subsection 398(3) to specify, impose, vary or revoke a condition of a connection permit;
- (s) a decision under section 402 to cancel a connection permit;
- (t) a decision under section 427 to refuse to grant a cabling licence;
- (u) a decision under section 432 to specify, impose, vary or revoke a condition of a cabling licence;
- (v) a decision under section 438 to cancel a cabling licence;
- (w) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 468(6) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty);
- (x) a decision under subsection 468(10) (which deals with the withdrawal of numbers);

Schedule 4 Reviewable decisions of the ACA

Part 1 Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACA

Clause 1

- (xa) a decision under clause 5 of Schedule 1 to refuse to issue an exemption certificate;
- (xb) a decision under clause 5 of Schedule 1 to cancel an exemption certificate;
- (y) a decision under clause 34 of Schedule 3 to cancel a facility installation permit;
- (z) a decision under clause 55 of Schedule 3 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction.

Part 2—Decisions to which section 556 does not apply

2 Decisions to which section 556 does not apply

The following kinds of decisions are specified for the purposes of subsection 556(1):

- (a) a decision under section 56 or 58 to refuse to grant a carrier licence;
- (b) a decision under section 427 to refuse to grant a cabling licence;
- (c) a decision under subsection 432(3) to impose, vary or revoke a condition of a cabling licence, being a decision on an application made under paragraph 433(1)(b).

Table of Acts**Notes to the *Telecommunications Act 1997*****Note 1**

The *Telecommunications Act 1997* as shown in this compilation comprises Act No. 47, 1997 amended as indicated in the Tables below.

For application, saving or transitional provisions made by the *Corporations (Repeals, Consequential and Transitional) Act 2001*, see Act No. 55, 2001.

For all other relevant information pertaining to application, saving or transitional provisions see Table A.

Table of Acts

Act	Number and year	Date of Assent	Date of commencement	Application, saving or transitional provisions
<i>Telecommunications Act 1997</i>	47, 1997	22 Apr 1997	Ss. 41–51, 56–85, 98–495, 507–576, 579–588, 590–593 and Schedules 1–4: 1 July 1997 Ss. 52–55: 5 June 1997 Remainder: Royal Assent	
<i>Telecommunications (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997</i>	59, 1997	3 May 1997	Schedule 4 (items 1, 2): 1 Jan 1998 (see <i>Gazette</i> 1997, No. GN49) (a)	—
<i>Australian National Railways Commission Sale Act 1997</i>	96, 1997	30 June 1997	Schedule 4 (items 18–20): 1 Nov 2000 (see <i>Gazette</i> 2000, No. S562) (b)	—
<i>Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997</i>	200, 1997	16 Dec 1997	Schedules 1 and 2 (items 1–27): Royal Assent (c)	Sch. 1 (item 11) and Sch. 2 (item 9)
as amended by <i>Statute Law Revision Act 2002</i>	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Schedule 2 (item 31): (ca)	—

Table of Acts

Act	Number and year	Date of Assent	Date of commencement	Application, saving or transitional provisions
<i>Telecommunications Amendment Act 1998</i>	4, 1998	26 Mar 1998	Schedule 1 (item 4): 23 Apr 1998 Remainder: Royal Assent	Ss. 4 and 5
<i>Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998</i>	45, 1998	17 June 1998	Schedule 13 (item 49): 1 July 1998 (d)	—
<i>Financial Sector Reform (Consequential Amendments) Act 1998</i>	48, 1998	29 June 1998	Schedule 1 (item 193): 1 July 1998 (see <i>Gazette</i> 1998, S316) (e)	—
<i>Telecommunications Amendment Act (No. 2) 1998</i>	119, 1998	11 Dec 1998	11 Dec 1998	—
<i>Telecommunications Laws Amendment (Universal Service Cap) Act 1999</i>	42, 1999	11 June 1999	Schedule 1: Royal Assent (f)	Sch. 1 (item 5)
<i>Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999</i>	52, 1999	5 July 1999	Schedule 1 (items 1–5): Royal Assent (g) Schedule 2: 2 Aug 1999 (g) Schedule 3 (items 9–64): 2 Aug 1999 (g) Schedule 4 (items 1–16 and 21–29): 1 July 1999 (g)	Sch. 3 (items 77–82) and Sch. 4 (items 21–29)
<i>Environmental Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 1999</i>	92, 1999	16 July 1999	Schedule 2 (items 14–21), Schedule 3 (items 56, 57), Schedule 4 (items 74, 75), Schedule 6 (items 5–8) and Schedule 7 (items 21–31): 16 July 2000 (h)	Sch. 2 (items 19, 21), Sch. 6 (items 6, 8) and Sch. 7 (items 25, 28, 31)
<i>Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional) Amendment Act 1999</i>	146, 1999	11 Nov 1999	Schedule 1 (items 916, 917): 5 Dec 1999 (see <i>Gazette</i> 1999, No. S584) (i)	—

Table of Acts

Act	Number and year	Date of Assent	Date of commencement	Application, saving or transitional provisions
<i>Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Legislation Amendment Act 1999</i>	161, 1999	10 Dec 1999	Schedule 3 (items 58–61): (j)	—
<i>Broadcasting Services Amendment Act (No. 1) 1999</i>	197, 1999	23 Dec 1999	Schedule 3 (items 12, 13): Royal Assent (k)	—
<i>Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Amendment Act (No. 2) 2000</i>	142, 2000	29 Nov 2000	Schedule 3 (items 1–5): 1 July 2000 (l) Schedule 4: Royal Assent (l)	Sch. 4
<i>Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 2000</i>	152, 2000	21 Dec 2000	21 Dec 2000	—
<i>Privacy Amendment (Private Sector) Act 2000</i>	155, 2000	21 Dec 2000	Schedule 3: Royal Assent Remainder: 21 Dec 2001	—
<i>Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001</i>	5, 2001	20 Mar 2001	S. 4 and Schedule 1 (items 101–162): (m)	S. 4
<i>Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment Act 2001</i>	46, 2001	5 June 2001	5 June 2001	S. 5
<i>Corporations (Repeals, Consequential and Transitionals) Act 2001</i>	55, 2001	28 June 2001	Ss. 4–14 and Schedule 3 (items 511, 512): 15 July 2001 (see <i>Gazette</i> 2001, No. S285) (n)	Ss. 4–14
<i>Statute Law Revision Act 2002</i>	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Schedule 1 (item 33): 1 July 1999	—
<i>Australian Crime Commission Establishment Act 2002</i>	125, 2002	10 Dec 2002	Schedule 2 (items 188, 189): 1 Jan 2003	—
<i>Telecommunications Competition Act 2002</i>	140, 2002	19 Dec 2002	19 Dec 2002	Sch. 1 (items 6, 15C, 15D, 24)
<i>Australian Heritage Council (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2003</i>	86, 2003	23 Sept 2003	Schedules 1 and 2: 1 Jan 2004 (see s. 2 and <i>Gazette</i> 2003, No. GN47) Remainder: Royal Assent	—

Table of Acts

Act	Number and year	Date of Assent	Date of commencement	Application, saving or transitional provisions
<i>Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 3) 2003</i>	108, 2003	24 Oct 2003	Schedule 1 (items 25–48): 21 Nov 2003	Sch. 1 (item 48)
<i>Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2003</i>	114, 2003	27 Nov 2003	Schedule 2: 27 Mar 2003 Remainder: 28 Nov 2003	—
<i>Spam (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003</i>	130, 2003	12 Dec 2003	Schedule 1 (items 42–87): 10 Apr 2004 (see s. 2(1)) Remainder: Royal Assent	Sch. 1 (items 40, 41)
<i>Designs (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003</i>	148, 2003	17 Dec 2003	Schedules 1 and 2: (o) Remainder: Royal Assent	—
<i>Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2004</i>	35, 2004	20 Apr 2004	21 Apr 2004	—
<i>US Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act 2004</i>	120, 2004	16 Aug 2004	Schedule 9 (item 192): [see (p) and Note 2]	—

Act Notes

- (a) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 4 (items 1 and 2) only of the *Telecommunications (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, subsection 2(4) of which provides as follows:
- (4) Schedule 4 commences on the commencement of the *Financial Management and Accountability Act 1997*.
- (b) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 4 (items 18–20) only of the *Australian National Railways Commission Sale Act 1997*, subsection 2(5) of which provides as follows:
- (5) The remaining items of Schedule 3 and Schedule 4 commence on a day to be fixed by Proclamation. The day must not be earlier than the later of the day proclaimed for the purposes of subsection (2) and the day proclaimed for the purposes of subsection (3).
- (c) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 (items 1–27) only of the *Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
- (1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
- (ca) Subsection 2(1) (item 60) of the *Statute Law Revision Act 2002* provides as follows:
- (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, on the day or at the time specified in column 2 of the table.

Commencement information		
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
60. Schedule 2, item 31	Immediately after the time specified in the <i>Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997</i> for the commencement of item 18 of Schedule 2 to that Act	16 December 1997
(d) The <i>Telecommunications Act 1997</i> was amended by Schedule 13 (item 49) only of the <i>Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998</i> , subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:		
(1) Subject to subsections (2) to (10), this Act commences on 1 July 1998.		
(e) The <i>Telecommunications Act 1997</i> was amended by Schedule 1 (item 193) only of the <i>Financial Sector Reform (Consequential Amendments) Act 1998</i> , subsection 2(2) of which provides as follows:		
(2) Subject to subsections (3) to (14), Schedules 1, 2 and 3 commence on the commencement of the <i>Australian Prudential Regulation Authority Act 1998</i> .		
(f) The <i>Telecommunications Act 1997</i> was amended by Schedule 1 only of the <i>Telecommunications Laws Amendment (Universal Service Cap) Act 1999</i> , subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:		
(1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.		
(g) The <i>Telecommunications Act 1997</i> was amended by the <i>Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999</i> , subsections 2(1)–(4) and (6) of which provide as follows:		
(1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.		
(2) Subject to subsection (3), Schedule 2 commences on 1 January 1999.		

Act Notes

- (3) If the 28th day after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent is later than 1 January 1999, Schedule 2 commences on that 28th day.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), Schedule 3 commences on the commencement of section 1 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- (6) Schedule 4 commences on 1 July 1999.
- (h) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by the *Environmental Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 1999*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences when the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* commences.
- (i) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 (items 916 and 917) only of the *Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional) Amendment Act 1999*, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) In this Act, **commencing time** means the time when the *Public Service Act 1999* commences.
 - (2) Subject to this section, this Act commences at the commencing time.
- (j) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 58–61) only of the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Legislation Amendment Act 1999*, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) This Act (other than Schedule 3) commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
 - (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (6), Schedule 3 commences immediately after the commencement of the other Schedules to this Act.
- (k) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 12 and 13) only of the *Broadcasting Services Amendment Act (No. 1) 1999*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
- (l) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 1–5) only of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Amendment Act (No. 2) 2000*, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
 - (2) Schedules 1 to 3 (other than items 10, 11 and 13 of Schedule 3) commence, or are taken to have commenced, on 1 July 2000.
- (m) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 (items 101–162) only of the *Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001*, subsection 2(1)(a) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences at the latest of the following times:
 - (a) immediately after the commencement of item 15 of Schedule 1 to the *Criminal Code Amendment (Theft, Fraud, Bribery and Related Offences) Act 2000*;

Item 15 commenced on 24 May 2001.
- (n) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 511 and 512) only of the *Corporations (Repeals, Consequential and Transitions) Act 2001*, subsection 2(3) of which provides as follows:
 - (3) Subject to subsections (4) to (10), Schedule 3 commences, or is taken to have commenced, at the same time as the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Act Notes

- (o) Subsection 2(1) (item 2) of the *Designs (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003* provides as follows:
- (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, on the day or at the time specified in column 2 of the table.

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
2. Schedules 1 and 2	Immediately after the commencement of section 4 of the <i>Designs Act 2003</i> .	17 June 2004

- (p) Subsection 2(1) (items 2 and 20) of the *US Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act 2004* provide as follows:
- (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
2. Schedule 1	The later of: (a) 1 January 2005; and (b) the day on which the Australia-United States Free Trade Agreement, done at Washington DC on 18 May 2004, comes into force for Australia. However, the provision(s) do not commence at all if the event mentioned in paragraph (b) does not occur. The Minister for Trade must announce by notice in the <i>Gazette</i> the day on which the Agreement comes into force for Australia.	
20. Schedule 9, items 168 to 192	At the same time as the provisions covered by table item 2.	[see Note 2]

Table of Amendments**Table of Amendments**

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
Part 1	
S. 2.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 3.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 5.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001; No. 140, 2002; No. 130, 2003
S. 6.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001
S. 7.....	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 4, 1998; Nos. 52 and 161, 1999; No. 142, 2000; No. 125, 2002; No. 130, 2003; No. 35, 2004
S. 7A	ad. No. 200, 1997
S. 11A.....	ad. No. 5, 2001
S. 17.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 22.....	am. No. 4, 1998
S. 23.....	am. No. 45, 1998; No. 55, 2001
Part 2	
Division 2	
S. 27	am. No. 55, 2001
Division 3	
S. 30.....	am. No. 4, 1998
Part 3	
Division 2	
S. 42.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 46.....	am. No. 161, 1999
S. 47.....	am. No. 96, 1997
S. 48.....	am. No. 197, 1999
Division 3	
S. 53A.....	ad. No. 35, 2004
S. 55.....	am. No. 35, 2004
S. 56A.....	ad. No. 35, 2004
S. 57.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 58A.....	ad. No. 35, 2004
S. 59.....	rs. No. 35, 2004
S. 66.....	rep. No. 142, 2000
S. 67.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 73A.....	ad. No. 35, 2004
Division 4	
S. 78.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 81.....	am. No. 52, 1999

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
S. 81A.....	ad. No. 4, 1998 am. No. 52, 1999
S. 83.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Part 4	
Division 3	
S. 91.....	am. No. 161, 1999
S. 92.....	am. No. 96, 1997
S. 93.....	am. No. 197, 1999
Part 5	
S. 104.....	am. No. 200, 1997
Heading to s. 105.....	am. No. 200, 1997
S. 105.....	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 52, 1999; No. 142, 2000
S. 105A.....	ad. No. 200, 1997
Part 6	
Division 1	
S. 106.....	am. No. 130, 2003
Division 2	
Ss. 108A, 108B.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
S. 109.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 109A.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
S. 110.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 110A.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Ss. 111A, 111B.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 3	
Ss. 112, 113	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 115.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 116A.....	ad. No. 155, 2000
Division 4	
S. 117	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003
Note to s. 117(4).....	ad. No. 155, 2000
S. 118.....	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003
Note to s. 118(1).....	ad. No. 155, 2000
Heading to s. 119.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 119.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 120.....	am. No. 155, 2000
Ss. 121, 122	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003
S. 122A.....	ad. No. 155, 2000
Division 5	
Ss. 123–125	am. No. 130, 2003
Ss. 128, 129	am. No. 130, 2003

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
S. 130.....	am. No. 130, 2003
Note to s. 130(1).....	ad. No. 155, 2000
S. 134.....	am. No. 155, 2000
Division 6	
S. 136.....	am. No. 155, 2000
Division 7	
Ss. 137, 138	ad. No. 130, 2003
Part 7.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 137–142	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 143.....	rep. No. 4, 1998
Ss. 144–182	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 183.....	am. No. 42, 1999 rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 184.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 185, 186	am. No. 42, 1999 rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 187–210	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 211, 212	rs. No. 59, 1997 rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 213–218	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 219.....	am. No. 48, 1998 rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 220, 221	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 7A	ad. No. 4, 1998 rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 221A–221I	ad. No. 4, 1998 rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 8.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 222–231	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 9.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 232–243	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 10.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 244.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 245.....	am. No. 200, 1997 rep. No. 52, 1999
S. 246.....	am. No. 52, 1999 rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 247–251	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 11.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 252–263	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 12.....	rep. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 264–269	rep. No. 52, 1999

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
Part 13	
Division 2	
Ss. 276–278	am. No. 5, 2001
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
S. 282.....	am. No. 125, 2002; No. 35, 2004
S. 283.....	am. No. 161, 1999
Division 4	
S. 303.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 303A.....	ad. No. 155, 2000
Division 4A	
Div. 4A of Part 13.....	ad. No. 155, 2000
Ss. 303B, 303C	ad. No. 155, 2000
Division 5	
Ss. 306, 307	am. No. 5, 2001
Part 14	
S. 313.....	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 35, 2004
S. 314.....	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 35, 2004
S. 314A.....	ad. No. 200, 1997
S. 315.....	am. No. 46, 2001
Part 15	
Part 15.....	rs. No. 200, 1997
Division 1	
Ss. 317–320	rs. No. 200, 1997
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
S. 321.....	rs. No. 200, 1997
Subdivision B	
Ss. 322, 323	rs. No. 200, 1997
S. 324.....	rs. No. 200, 1997 am. No. 35, 2004
Subdivision C	
S. 325.....	rs. No. 200, 1997
S. 326.....	rs. No. 200, 1997 am. No. 35, 2004
S. 327	rs. No. 200, 1997
Division 3	
S. 328.....	rs. No. 200, 1997
S. 329.....	rs. No. 200, 1997 am. No. 35, 2004
S. 330.....	rs. No. 200, 1997; No. 35, 2004

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
S. 331.....	rs. No. 200, 1997 am. No. 35, 2004
S. 332.....	rs. No. 200, 1997
Ss. 332A–332D	ad. No. 200, 1997
Division 4	
Ss. 332E–332H, 332J	ad. No. 200, 1997
Division 5	
Ss. 332K–332N, 332P, ... 332Q	ad. No. 200, 1997
Division 6	
S. 332R	ad. No. 200, 1997
Part 16	
Division 4	
S. 346A.....	ad. No. 46, 2001
Division 5	
S. 347	am. No. 146, 1999
Part 17	
Ss. 348, 349	am. No. 140, 2002
Note to s. 349(2).....	ad. No. 140, 2002
S. 350.....	am. No. 200, 1997
S. 350A.....	ad. No. 140, 2002
S. 352.....	am. No. 140, 2002
Part 19	
S. 362.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Part 21	
Division 3	
Ss. 377, 378	am. No. 63, 2002
Division 4	
Ss. 381, 382	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 35, 2004
Division 5	
Ss. 385, 386	am. No. 63, 2002
Division 6	
Subdivision A	
S. 395.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 399.....	rs. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 399(1) Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 399(1).....	ad. No. 108, 2003
Subdivision B	
S. 405.....	am. No. 63, 2002

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
Division 7	
S. 406A.....	ad. No. 200, 1997
Ss. 407, 408	am. No. 200, 1997
S. 411.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 411(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 411(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 412.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 413.....	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 413(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 413(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 414.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 414(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 414(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 415.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 415(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 415(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 416.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 416(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 416(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
Division 8	
S. 417.....	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 148, 2003
Note to s. 417(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 417(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
Division 9	
S. 420.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 420(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 420(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 421.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 421(4)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 421(4)	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 422.....	am. No. 63, 2002
S. 430.....	am. No. 52, 1999

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
S. 434.....	rs. No. 5, 2001
Note to s. 434(1)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 434(1).....	ad. No. 108, 2003
Note to s. 434(2)	
Renumbered Note 1.....	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 434(2).....	ad. No. 108, 2003
Division 11	
S. 452.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Division 13	
Div. 13 of Part 21.....	ad. No. 108, 2003
S. 453A.....	ad. No. 108, 2003
Part 22	
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
S. 455.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 458.....	am. No. 200, 1997
Division 3	
S. 474.....	am. No. 152, 2000
Ss. 475, 476	am. No. 152, 2000; No. 5, 2001
Part 23	
S. 480.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 480A.....	ad. No. 52, 1999
Part 25	
Division 2	
S. 492.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
Ss. 493, 494	am. No. 5, 2001
Division 3	
S. 502.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
Ss. 503, 504	am. No. 5, 2001
Part 26	
S. 508.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
S. 510.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
Ss. 512, 513	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 518.....	am. No. 130, 2003
Part 27	
Division 2	
Ss. 521, 522	am. No. 5, 2001
Ss. 524, 525	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 526.....	rep. No. 5, 2001
Division 3	

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
S. 529.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 531.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Part 28	
Division 1	
Heading to Div. 1 of Part 28.....	rs. No. 130, 2003
S. 532.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 532A.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 2	
S. 534.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Division 3	
Heading to Div. 3 of Part 28.....	rs. No. 130, 2003
S. 535.....	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
S. 537.....	am. No. 130, 2003
Division 4	
Heading to Div. 4 of Part 28.....	rs. No. 130, 2003
S. 541A.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Heading to s. 542.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 542.....	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
Heading to s. 544.....	am. No. 130, 2003
S. 544.....	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
S. 545.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 546.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
Division 5A	
Div. 5A of Part 28.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Ss. 547A–547H.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 5B	
Div. 5B of Part 28.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
S. 547J.....	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 6	
S. 548.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 549.....	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
S. 550.....	am. No. 130, 2003
Division 7	
S. 551.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001
Division 8	
S. 553.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001
Part 30	
Ss. 563, 564.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Note 4 to s. 564(3).....	am. No. 52, 1999

Table of Amendments

ad. = added or inserted am. = amended rep. = repealed rs. = repealed and substituted

Provision affected	How affected
Part 31	
S. 570.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Note 4 to s. 571(3).....	am. No. 52, 1999
Part 32	
S. 574.....	am. No. 5, 2001
S. 574A.....	ad. No. 52, 1999 am. No. 130, 2003
S. 576.....	am. No. 5, 2001
Part 33.....	rep. No. 5, 2001
Ss. 577, 578	am. No. 52, 1999 rep. No. 5, 2001
Part 34	
Heading to Part 34.....	rs. No. 35, 2004
S. 581.....	am. No. 35, 2004
Part 35	
S. 582.....	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
S. 583.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 585–587	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
S. 588.....	am. No. 52, 1999
S. 589.....	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 130, 2003
S. 590.....	am. No. 52, 1999
Ss. 591, 592	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003
Schedule 1	
Schedule 1	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 52, 1999; No. 140, 2002
Schedule 2	
Schedule 2	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 155, 2000
Schedule 3	
Schedule 3	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 119, 1998; Nos. 52 and 92, 1999; Nos. 86 and 114, 2003
Schedule 4	
Schedule 4	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 142, 2000; No. 140, 2002; No. 35, 2004

Note 2

Note 2

US Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act 2004 (No. 120, 2004)

The following amendment commences on the later of 1 January 2005 and the day on which the Australia-United States Free Trade Agreement, done at Washington DC on 18 May 2004, comes into force for Australia. However, the amendment may not commence at all see subsection 2(1) (item 2):

Schedule 9

192 At the end of section 115

Add:

- (4) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code made for the purposes of Division 2AA of Part V of the *Copyright Act 1968*.

As at 23 August 2004 the amendment is not incorporated in this compilation.

Table A**Table A****Application, saving or transitional provisions***Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997* (No. 200, 1997)**Schedule 1****11 Application**

Except as provided for under section 332M:

- (a) Part 14 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* as amended by this Act applies in relation to costs of providing help to agencies under that Part; and
- (b) Part 15 of that Act as so amended applies in relation to costs of developing, installing and maintaining interception capabilities, special assistance capabilities and agency specific delivery capabilities under that Part;

only to the extent that those costs are incurred after the commencement of this item.

Schedule 2**9 Transitional provision—labelling requirements**

- (1) In this item:

ACA means the Australian Communications Authority.*section 407 instrument* means an instrument made under section 407 of the *Telecommunications Act*.*Telecommunications Act* means the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.*transitional period* means the period beginning when the first section 407 instrument came into force and ending immediately before the commencement of this item.

Table A

- (2) For the purposes of the operation of the Telecommunications Act in relation to the transitional period, that Act, and any section 407 instrument in force during that period, have effect as if:
- (a) a reference to a person who manufactures or imports customer equipment or customer cabling; or
 - (b) a reference to a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling;
- were also a reference to a person who, at any time during the transitional period, was authorised (whether because of actual or apparent authority) to act in Australia as an agent of a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling for the purposes of Division 7 of Part 21 of the Telecommunications Act.

Telecommunications Amendment Act 1998 (No. 4, 1998)

4 Application of nominated carrier amendments

The amendment made by item 4 of Schedule 1 applies to all nominated carriers, including those declared to be nominated carriers before the commencement of that item.

5 Transitional basis for calculating NRS levy

- (1) This section applies for the purpose of calculating NRS levy for a quarter, if no assessment has yet been made by the ACA before the start of the quarter under section 193 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.
- (2) Section 221F of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* applies as if the reference to a section 193 assessment were a reference to an assessment made under section 308 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*.
- (3) The calculation in subsection 221G(2) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* is to be made using traffic minutes instead of eligible revenue.

Table A

- (4) In this section:

traffic minutes means minutes of timed traffic, as set out in the most recent assessment made before the start of the quarter under section 308 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*.

Telecommunications Laws Amendment (Universal Service Cap) Act 1999
(No. 42, 1999)

Schedule 1

5 Transitional—section 591 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*

Section 591 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* applies to this Act in a corresponding way to the way in which it applies to the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999 (No. 52, 1999)

Schedule 3

77 Transitional—eligible instruments

- (1) This item applies to an eligible instrument if:
- (a) the eligible instrument was in force immediately before the commencement of this item; and
 - (b) the eligible instrument was made or given under, or for the purposes of, a particular provision of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* or the *Telstra Corporation Act 1991*; and
 - (c) that provision is repealed by this Schedule.

Table A

- (2) The eligible instrument has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if:
- (a) it had been made or given under, or for the purposes of, the corresponding provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
 - (b) any requirement imposed by that Act in relation to the making or giving of the eligible instrument had been satisfied.
- (3) In this item:
- eligible instrument*** means regulations, a declaration, a determination, a direction, a standard or any other instrument.

78 Transitional—acts or things done before commencement

- (1) This item applies to an act or thing (other than the making of an eligible instrument) if:
- (a) the act or thing was done before the commencement of this item; and
 - (b) the act or thing was done under, or for the purposes of, a particular provision of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* or the *Telstra Corporation Act 1991*; and
 - (c) that provision is repealed by this Schedule.
- (2) The act or thing has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if it had been done under, or for the purposes of, the corresponding provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- (3) In this item:
- eligible instrument*** means regulations, a declaration, a determination, a direction, a standard or any other instrument.

Table A**79 Transitional—evidentiary certificates relating to the customer service guarantee**

Despite the repeal of section 237 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* by this Schedule, that section continues to apply, in relation to contraventions that occurred before the commencement of this item, as if that repeal had not happened.

Note: For savings in relation to contraventions that occurred before the commencement of this item, see section 8 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

80 Transitional—ACA's annual report on monitoring of performance

Section 105 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if the reference in that section to Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* included a reference to repealed Part 9 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

81 Transitional—section 151CM of the *Trade Practices Act 1974*

Section 151CM of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if the reference in that section to Part 9 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* included a reference to repealed Part 6 of the *Telstra Corporation Act 1991*.

82 Transitional regulations

The Governor-General may make regulations in relation to transitional matters arising out of the amendments and repeals made by this Schedule.

Schedule 4**21 Transitional—eligible instruments**

- (1) This item applies to an eligible instrument if:
- (a) the eligible instrument was in force immediately before the commencement of this item; and

Table A

- (b) the eligible instrument was made or given under, or for the purposes of, a particular provision of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* other than:
 - (i) Subdivisions A to G of Division 6 of Part 7 of that Act; or
 - (ii) Division 3 or 4 of Part 7A of that Act; and
 - (c) that provision is repealed by this Schedule.
- (2) The eligible instrument has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if:
 - (a) it had been made or given under, or for the purposes of, the corresponding provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
 - (b) any requirement imposed by that Act in relation to the making or giving of the eligible instrument had been satisfied.
- (3) If the eligible instrument is a declaration under subsection 150(1) or (2) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*, the instrument has effect as if it had been made under the corresponding provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* immediately before the commencement of this item.
- (4) For the purposes of this item, it is to be assumed that section 20 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* had commenced immediately before the commencement of this item.
- (5) In this item:

eligible instrument means regulations, a declaration, a determination, a direction, a standard or any other instrument.

22 Transitional—acts or things done before commencement

- (1) This item applies to an act or thing (other than the making of an eligible instrument) if:
 - (a) the act or thing was done before the commencement of this item; and

Table A

-
- (b) the act or thing was done under, or for the purposes of, a particular provision of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* other than:
 - (i) Subdivisions A to G of Division 6 of Part 7 of that Act; or
 - (ii) Division 3 or 4 of Part 7A of that Act; and
 - (c) that provision is repealed by this Schedule.
- (2) The act or thing has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if it had been done under, or for the purposes of, the corresponding provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
 - (3) In this item:

eligible instrument means regulations, a declaration, a determination, a direction, a standard or any other instrument.

23 Transitional—universal service regime

Despite the repeal of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* by this Schedule, that Part continues to apply, after the commencement of this item, in relation to:

- (a) levy, and levy debit balances, for a financial year ending on or before 30 June 1999; and
- (b) payments under section 214 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*, and levy credit balances, for a financial year ending on or before 30 June 1999; and
- (c) payments under section 217 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* for a financial year ending on or before 30 June 1999;

as if:

- (d) the repeal of that Part had not happened; and
- (e) paragraphs 212(b) and (c) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* had not been enacted.

Table A

24 Transitional—first year for ACA’s annual report on NRS

Despite the repeal of section 221D of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* by this Schedule, that section continues to apply, after the commencement of this item, in relation to the report for the 1998-99 financial year, as if that repeal had not happened.

25 Transitional—NRS Levy

- (1) Despite the repeal of Part 7A of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* by this Schedule, that Part continues to apply, after the commencement of this item, in relation to NRS levy for a quarter ending on or before 30 June 1999, as if:
 - (a) the repeal of that Part had not happened; and
 - (b) paragraph 221I(4)(b) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* had not been enacted.
- (2) Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if a reference in that Part to a section 64 assessment included a reference to an assessment under repealed section 193 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

26 Transitional—ACA’s annual report on monitoring of performance

Section 105 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if the reference in that section to Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* included a reference to repealed Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

27 Transitional—record-keeping rules

Section 529 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if the reference in that section to Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* included a reference to repealed Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

Table A**28 Transitional—section 151CM of the *Trade Practices Act 1974***

Section 151CM of the *Trade Practices Act 1974* has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if the reference in that section to Division 5 of Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* included a reference to repealed Division 5 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

29 Transitional regulations

The Governor-General may make regulations in relation to transitional matters arising out of the amendments and repeals made by this Schedule.

Environmental Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 1999 (No. 92, 1999)

Schedule 2**19 Application**

The amendment of clause 27 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Part applies in relation to applications for facility installation permits made after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

21 Application

The amendment of clause 55 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Part applies in relation to installation that a carrier proposes to commence after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Schedule 6**6 Application**

The amendment of clause 27 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Schedule applies in relation to applications for facility installation permits made after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Table A

8 Application

The amendment of clause 55 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Schedule applies in relation to installation that a carrier proposes to commence after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Schedule 7

25 Application

The amendments of clause 17 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Schedule apply to activities that carriers intend to start at least 10 business days after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

28 Application

The amendments of clause 27 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Schedule apply in relation to applications for facility installation permits made after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

31 Application

The amendments of clause 55 of Schedule 3 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Schedule apply in relation to installation that a carrier proposes to commence after the commencement of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Amendment Act (No. 2) 2000 (No. 142, 2000)

Schedule 4

1 Meaning of *former law*

In this Schedule:

former law means the *Telecommunications Act 1997* as in force immediately before the commencement of item 15 of Schedule 4 to the *Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999*.

Table A**2 Levy distribution for 1998-1999 financial year**

Items 3 to 6 of this Schedule apply if section 215 of the former law prevents a payment being made out of the Universal Service Account for the 1998-1999 financial year because of either or both of the following:

- (a) the ACA has not yet made a written assessment under section 193 of the former law for that year;
- (b) not all participating carriers in respect of which levy was assessed have paid the levy.

Note: The operation of the former law for the 1998-1999 financial year is preserved by item 23 of Schedule 4 to the *Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999*.

3 Assessment based on estimate of eligible revenue

- (1) If a participating carrier fails to give the ACA a return under section 191 of the former law for the 1998-1999 financial year, the ACA may:
 - (a) estimate the carrier's eligible revenue for the year; and
 - (b) make a written assessment under section 193 of the former law of the carrier's eligible revenue for the year based on the estimate.
- (2) The ACA must give at least 14 days' notice to the carrier of the ACA's proposal to make the assessment based on the estimate, and of the amount of eligible return proposed to be assessed. The notice must be in writing.
- (3) The ACA must not make an assessment based on an estimate after receiving a return for the year from the carrier concerned.
- (4) However, if the ACA has made an assessment based on the estimate, the ACA is not required to change it if a return is later given to the ACA.

4 Nil assessments

The ACA may make an assessment under section 193 of the former law or item 3 of this Schedule that a participating carrier's eligible revenue for the 1998-1999 financial year is nil if, in the ACA's opinion, without such an assessment:

Table A

- (a) it is unlikely that the carrier would be able to pay any levy that would be payable; or
- (b) the carrier is unlikely to pay the levy unless the Commonwealth takes action to recover it and the cost of doing so would exceed the amount of the levy.

Note: However, the ACA could later amend a nil assessment under section 195 of the former law.

5 Distributions before all levies have been paid

Despite paragraph 215(b) of the former law, an amount is payable from the Universal Service Account for the 1998-1999 financial year even if all of the participating carriers in respect of which the levy was assessed have not yet paid the levy.

6 Working out how much levy is payable

- (1) If the total of the amounts payable to carriers out of the Universal Service Account is more than the balance of the Universal Service Account, after paying any refunds that are due under section 208 of the former law, the ACA must:
 - (a) work out the amount payable to each carrier as a proportion of the total amounts payable; and
 - (b) ensure that any payments out of the Universal Service Account are made in accordance with those proportions (rounding amounts to whole dollars as the ACA considers appropriate).
- (2) However, if the Minister determines in writing a different method for making payments out of the Universal Service Account than the method provided in subitem (1), the ACA must act in accordance with that determination.
- (3) A determination under subitem (2) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) A carrier's levy credit balance for the 1998-1999 financial year is reduced by the amount (worked out under this item) that is paid to the carrier.

Table A

- (5) This item continues to apply until each carrier's levy credit balance for the year is reduced to nil.

Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001 (No. 5, 2001)

4 Application of amendments

- (1) Each amendment made by this Act applies to acts and omissions that take place after the amendment commences.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, if an act or omission is alleged to have taken place between 2 dates, one before and one on or after the day on which a particular amendment commences, the act or omission is alleged to have taken place before the amendment commences.

Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment Act 2001 (No. 46, 2001)

5 Application provision—immunity of carriers and carriage service providers

The amendments of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by Schedule 1 to this Act apply in relation to acts or omissions occurring after the commencement of this Act.

Table A

Telecommunications Competition Act 2002 (No. 140, 2002)

Schedule 1**6 Transitional—sections 349 and 350A of the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

- (1) This item applies if:
 - (a) a carriage service was the subject of a determination under subsection 349(2) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*; and
 - (b) the determination was in force immediately before the commencement of this item.
- (2) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, in relation to the carriage service, as if the ACCC had:
 - (a) made an instrument under subsection 350A(1) of that Act declaring the service to be a declared carriage service for the purposes of Part 17 of that Act; and
 - (b) complied with the requirement set out in subsection 350A(3) of that Act in relation to the instrument.
- (3) This item does not prevent the instrument referred to in paragraph (2)(a) from being varied or revoked by the ACCC in accordance with subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (4) The amendments of subsection 349(2) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* made by this Part do not affect the validity of the determination.

**15C Transitional—subclause 5(1) of Schedule 1 to the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

- (1) This item applies if:
 - (a) a declaration was made by the Industry Minister under subclause 5(1) of Schedule 1 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997* in relation to a specified kind of carrier; and
 - (b) the declaration was in force immediately before the commencement of this item.
 - (2) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, in relation to the specified kind of carrier, as if the Industry Minister had made a declaration under
-

Table A

subclause 5(1) of Schedule 1 to that Act (as amended by this Part) that the specified kind of carrier is a declared kind of carrier for the purposes of that clause.

- (3) This item does not prevent the declaration referred to in subitem (2) from being varied or revoked by the Industry Minister in accordance with subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

**15D Transitional—subclause 5(6) of Schedule 1 to the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

- (1) This item applies if, as a result of a declaration under subclause 5(1) of Schedule 1 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997*, Part 2 of Schedule 1 to that Act did not apply to a carrier immediately before the commencement of this item.
- (2) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* has effect, in relation to the carrier, as if the ACA had issued an exemption certificate to the carrier under subclause 5(6) of Schedule 1 to that Act.
- (3) This item does not prevent the exemption certificate referred to in subitem (2) from being cancelled by the ACA under subclause 5(7) of Schedule 1 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

**24 Transitional—clauses 21, 22 and 23 of Schedule 1 to the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

- (1) This item applies to a request if:
- (a) the request was made under subclause 21(2), 22(2) or 23(2) of Schedule 1 to the *Telecommunications Act 1997*; and
 - (b) the request was in force immediately before the commencement of this item.
- (2) The request has effect, after the commencement of this item, as if it had been made under, and in the terms required by, subclause 21(2), 22(2) or 23(2), as the case may be, of Schedule 1 to that Act (as amended by this Part).

Table A

Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 3) 2003 (No. 108, 2003)

Schedule 1**48 Application**

The amendments made by this Part apply in relation to all offences (whether alleged to have been committed before or after this Part commences) in respect of which no penalty had yet been imposed as at the time of that commencement.

Spam (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003 (No. 130, 2003)

Schedule 1**40 Transitional—sections 121 and 122 of the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

Sections 121 and 122 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* do not apply to a contravention of an industry code if:

- (a) the contravention occurred before the commencement of Part 2 of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) the code deals with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(q), (r), (s), (t), (u) or (v) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*; or
 - (ii) the code relates to activities that consist of carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.

**41 Transitional—sections 128 and 129 of the
*Telecommunications Act 1997***

Sections 128 and 129 of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* do not apply to a contravention of an industry standard if:

- (a) the contravention occurred before the commencement of Part 2 of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
- (b) either:

Table A

- (i) the code deals with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(q), (r), (s), (t), (u) or (v) of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*; or
- (ii) the code relates to activities that consist of carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.